# Nokia N73 用戶指南

# **C**€ 0434

#### 一致性聲明

本公司 (NOKIA CORPORATION) 聲明產品 RM-133 符合 1999/5/EC 指引的基本要求和其 他規定。一份一致性聲明的副本可於 http://www.nokia.com/phones/ declaration of conformity/ 內找到。

© 2007 Nokia. 版權所有。

Nokia `Nokia Connecting People `Pop-Port `Nseries `N73 及 Visual Radio 是諾基亞公司的商標或註冊商標。Nokia tune 是諾基亞公司的會音標誌。 本文件中所提及的其他產品及公司名稱可能分別爲其各自擁有者之商標或註冊商標。

未取得諾基亞的事先書面同意,嚴禁以任何形式複製、傳輸、分發或儲存 本文件的部份或全部內容。

#### symbian

本產品包括獲 Symbian Software Ltd © 1998-200(7) 許可的軟件。Symbian 及 Symbian OS 是 Symbian Ltd. 的商標。



Java™ 及所有基於 Java 的商標是 Sun Microsystems, Inc 的商標或計冊商標。

美國專利號 5818437 及其他正在申請的專利。T9 文字輸入軟件 Copyright © 1997-2007。Tegic Communications, Inc. 版權所有。

本產品擁有 MPEG-4 視覺專利組合許可證 (i) 在消費者參與個人和非商業活動下符合 MPEG-4 視覺準則提供的資料,這些資料只作個人和非商業性使用,以及 (ii) 與 MPEG-4 影像連接一起使用,影像由持牌的影像供應商提供。未授與、亦未包含其他方面的使用許可。包括推廣性、內部及商業用途在內的附加資料可從 MPEG LA, LLC 獲得。請瀏覽

<a href="http://www.mpegla.com">http://www.mpegla.com</a> °

諾基亞奉行持續研發的政策。諾基亞保留對本文所描述之任何產品進行更 改及改進的權利,恕不預先通知。

在適用法律許可的最大範圍內,任何情況下對資料遺失、收益損失或因此所引致的任何特別的、意外的、連帶的或間接的損失,諾基亞恕不負責。

本文件的內容以「現有形式」提供。除所適用的法律外,諾基亞不對本 文件的正確性、可靠性或其內容提供任何保證,不論是明示或暗示的,包 括但不限於適銷性及針對特定目的的適用性的暗示保證。諾基亞保留隨時 修訂或收回本文件的權利,忽不預先通知。如需最新產品的資料,請參閱 www.nokia.com.hk。

#### 出口控制

特定產品及產品應用程式的供應情況可能根據地區的不同而有所分別。請向您的諾基亞經銷商查詢以獲取詳細資料及提供的語言選項。

本裝置可能含有受美國及其他國家出口法律及法規約束的物品、技術或軟 件。禁止進行非法傳送。

本裝置中提供的第三方應用程式由不從屬於或關聯於諾基亞的個人或團體 建立和擁有。對於這些第三方的應用程式,諾基亞並不擁有版權或知識產權。因此,諾基亞並沒有責任向終端用戶提供支援或保證這些應用程式的 功能,亦不會對這些應用程式或物件上的資料負責。諾基亞對這些第三方 應用程式不負任何擔保責任。

如您使用這些應用程式,表示您清楚知道應用程式以「現有形式」提供, 不論明示或暗示及在法律覆蓋範圍下均沒有保證。您亦清楚無論諾基亞及 其附屬機構均沒有發表任何陳述或保證。不論明示或暗示,包括但不限於 標題的保證、能切合特定目的或達致特定目的的經營能力,或應用程式不 會侵犯第三者的專利、版權、商標或其他權利。

# 目錄

安全規定8	3 教學課程	18
連接11	1 相機	19
您的 Nokia N73	拍攝相片 2 靜態圖像相機指示符號	
爲電池充電		
設定12	2 拍攝相片後	
從其他裝置傳輸內容12	2 靜態圖像相機設定	
重要指示符號13	3 閃光燈	
音量及揚聲器控制14	4 設置設定 — 調校顏色及光線	
找尋項目14	4 場景	
多媒體鍵14		
耳機	5 自拍 — 自動計時器	
記憶卡工具15		24
設定密碼15		24
格式化記憶卡15	5 錄製短片之後	25
檔案管理15	/ / /   日文人	25
檢視記憶體消耗情況 16		07
記憶體不足 — 可用記憶體 16		
下載16		
支援 18	圖像和短片	
Nokia 網上支援及聯絡資料	1 / 11 H C / L C /	28
說明18	8	

列印籃	29
相簿	
修改圖像	29
裁切圖像	
降低紅眼效果	
有用的快捷操作	30
修改短片	30
加入圖像、短片、聲音和文字	30
剪接短片	
傳送短片	
幻燈片放映	
簡報	
圖像列印	
打印機選擇	
列印預覽	
列印設定	
線上列印	
線上分享	33
使用須知	33
上載檔案	
開啓線上服務	
線上分享設定	
媒體應用程式	35
Flash 播放機	
組織 Flash 檔案	35

播放 Flash 福案 3:	5
視覺收音機 30	6
收聽收音機	6
檢視視覺內容	
已儲存的電台	7
設定	
RealPlayer	
播放短片	7
空中傳送串流內容	
接收 RealPlayer 設定 38	
自拍剪接	
製作快速 muvee	
建立自訂 muvee	
日程管理 4 <sup>-</sup>	1
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1
持鐘	1
持鐘     4       時鐘設定     4       世界時鐘     4	1 1
持鐘     4       時鐘設定     4       世界時鐘     4       日曆     4	1 1 1
持鐘       4         時鐘設定       4         世界時鐘       4         日曆       4         建立日曆項目       4	1 1 1 1 2
持鐘     4       時鐘設定     4       世界時鐘     4       日曆     4       建立日曆項目     4       日曆檢視     4	1 1 1 2 2
持鐘       4         時鐘設定       4         世界時鐘       4         日曆       4         建立日曆項目       4         日曆檢視       4         管理日曆項目       4	1 1 1 2 2
持鐘     4       時鐘設定     4       世界時鐘     4       日曆     4       建立日曆項目     4       日曆檢視     4	1 1 1 2 2 3
持鐘       4         時鐘設定       4         世界時鐘       4         日曆       4         建立日曆項目       4         日曆檢視       4         管理日曆項目       4         日曆設定       4	1 1 1 1 2 3 3

44	檢視 SIM 卡上的訊息	. 53
44	訊息設定	. 53
44	短訊	. 53
44	多媒體訊息	. 54
45	電郵	. 55
45	網絡服務訊息	. 56
46	訊息廣播	. 56
46	其他設定	. 57
46	添到如 / 康託傑 /	EO
47		
47		
47		
47		
	SIM 電話簿及其他 SIM 服務	. 59
	爲聯絡人加入鈴聲	
49	建立聯絡人分組	
50	移除分組中的成員	. 60
50	松打蚕钎	64
51		
51		
51		
51		
52		
52		
53		
53	視像分享要求	. 63
	44 44 45 45 46 46 46 47 47 47 47 47 48 49 50 51 51 51 52 52 53	44 訊息設定

設定	64
分享即時視像及短片	64
接受邀請	66
接聽或拒絕來電	66
接聽或拒絕視像通話	66
來電等候(網絡服務)	66
語音通話期間的選項	67
視像通話期間的選項	67
通訊記錄	67
通話計時	68
分組數據	
監視所有通訊事件	68
<b>少可少是 2001 BES 111</b>	
網絡瀏覽器	70
服務	<b>70</b> 70
	. •
服務	70 70
服務接入點	70 70 70
服務 接入點 書籤檢視	70 70 70 71
服務 接入點 書籤檢視 連接安全 瀏覽 下載及購買項目	70 70 70 71 71 72
服務 接入點 書籤檢視 連接安全 瀏覽	70 70 70 71 71 72
服務 接入點 書籤檢視 連接安全 瀏覽 下載及購買項目	70 70 70 71 71 72 72
服務 接入點 書籤檢視 連接安全 瀏覽 下載及購買項目 結束連接	70 70 70 71 71 72 72 72
服務 接入點 書籤檢視 連接安全 瀏覽 下載及購買項目 結束連接 設定	70 70 70 71 71 72 72 72 73
服務 接入點 書籤檢視 連接安全 瀏覽 下載及購買項目 結束連接 設定 網絡	70 70 70 71 71 72 72 72 73 73

瀏覽74	
結束連接74	
數據連線 75	
藍牙連接75	
設定76	
使用藍牙連接傳送數據76	
配對裝置77	
使用藍牙連接接收數據78	
關閉藍牙連接78	
紅外線連接 78	
數據傳輸線 78	
個人電腦連接 79	
數據機 79	
連接管理 79	
數據連接79	
同步處理	
同步處理數據80	
裝置管理	
伺服器操作模式80	
伺服器操作模式設定80	
辦公室82	
計算機82	
換算器82	
設定基本貨幣及匯率82	

心小臣台

備註	. 82	程式管理	90
錄音機	. 83	安裝應用程式及軟件	91
Quickoffice	. 83	移除應用程式和軟件	92
Quickword	. 83	設定	92
Quicksheet	. 83	數位版權管理	92
Quickpoint	. 84	また。	0.4
更多資料	. 84	設定	
Adobe Reader	. 84	手機設定	
管理 PDF 檔案	. 85	一般	
檢視 PDF 檔案	. 85	待機模式	
更多資料		顯示	
漢英雙向詞典		通話設定	
輸入中文字元或英文詞彙查找		連線設定	
選擇項目		數據連接及接入點	96
檢視翻譯		接入點	96
返回至詞典中的查找狀態	. 86	分組數據	97
		配置	97
個人化您的手機		SIP 設定	
操作模式 — 設定鈴聲		數據通話	
離線操作模式		日期和時間	98
3-D 鈴聲	. 88	安全性	
更換手機的外觀	. 88	手機及 SIM 卡	98
捷徑顯示模式	. 89	證書管理	99
<b>丁</b> 且	00	追蹤受保護的物件	100
		安全模組	100
語音指令	. 90	來電轉接	100

通話限制 網絡 增強配套	101
疑難排解:Q&A	103
Nokia 原廠增強配套 電池	
電池資料 充電與放電 諾基亞電池認證指引	107
保養及維修	109
附加安全資料	110
索引	113

# 安全規定

請閱讀下列簡易的使用準則。違反這些準則可能會引致危險或觸犯法律。請閱讀完整的用戶指南以獲取進一步資料。



安全開機 當禁止使用無線電話,或可能因此造成干擾或危險時,請勿開機。



行車安全第一 請遵守當地所有法律。駕車 時請保持雙手活動自如,以便控制車輛。 行車安全是駕駛車輛時優先考慮的因素。



干擾 所有無線裝置都可能會受到干擾,影響效能。



在醫院內請關機 請遵守所有規定。位處醫療儀器附近時請關機。



在飛機上請關機 請遵守所有規定。無線裝置會對飛機飛行造成干擾。



加油時請關機 請勿在加油站使用手機。請勿在燃料或化學品附近使用手機。



**進行爆破時請關機** 請遵守所有規定。進行 爆破作業時請勿使用手機。



正確使用 請以產品說明書中所述的姿勢使用手機。如非必要,請勿觸摸天線區域。



**合格的服務** 僅容許合格的服務人員安裝或 維修本產品。



增強配套及電池 請僅使用經認可的增強配 套及電池。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



防水性 本裝置並不防水。請保持乾燥。



**備份資料** 請謹記爲所有重要資料備份或保存書面記錄。



與其他裝置相連 在連接任何其他裝置時, 請先閱讀其用戶指南,獲取詳細的安全指示。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



緊急電話 請確保裝置已經開啓且處於服務 區域內。視情況按結束鍵所需次數以清除 螢幕並返回至待機模式。輸入緊急電話號 碼,然後按通話鍵。告知您所在的位置。 在接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

### 關於本手機

本指南中描述的無線裝置已獲許用於 EGSM 850/900/1800/1900 及 UMTS 2100 網絡。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多有關網絡的資料。

您的裝置支援互聯網連接以及其他連接方法。和電腦一樣,您的裝置可能會受到病毒、惡意訊息和應用程式以及其他有害內容的侵擾。請務必小心!僅從可信的來源打開訊息、接受連接要求、下載內容及接受安裝。要增加裝置的安全性,請考慮在裝置和任何連接的電腦上安裝、使用並定期更新防病毒軟件、防火牆及其他相關軟件。

當使用本裝置的功能時,請遵守所有法律並尊重當地習俗,他人的隱私和合法權利(包括版權)。

部分圖像、音樂(包括鈴聲)及其他內容可能受版權保護,因而不能複製、修改、傳輸或轉發這些內容。

▲ 警告:要使用本手機的任一功能(鬧鐘功能除外),裝置必須開啓。在使用無線裝置可能導致干擾或危險的情況下,請勿開機。

辦公室應用程式支援 Microsoft Word、PowerPoint 及 Excel (Microsoft Office 2000、XP 及 2003) 的普通功能。並非所有格式的檔案均可被檢視或修改。

該裝置中可能已經預裝了第三方網站的書籤和連結。 您亦可透過該裝置存取其他第三方網站。這些第三方網站與諾基亞無關,且諾基亞不爲其進行擔保,亦不 承擔任何責任。如果您選擇存取這些網站,您應該對 安全性或內容採取預防措施。

## 網絡服務

要使用手機,必須享有無線服務供應商提供的服務。 部份功能要求特殊網絡功能。並非所有網絡均支援這 些功能;某些網絡可能要求您在使用網絡服務前先向 服務供應商作特殊申請。您的服務供應商會爲您提供 使用說明,並說明要收取的費用。一些網絡可能有限 制,影響您使用網絡服務。例如,有些網絡可能無法 支援所有受語言影響的字符及服務。

服務供應商可能會要求您關閉或不要啓動裝置的某些功能。這樣,這些功能將不會顯示於您裝置的功能表中。本裝置可能已經過特殊配置,例如:功能表名稱、功能表次序及圖標的更改。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

本裝置支援在 TCP/IP 協議上運行的 WAP 2.0 協議 (HTTP 和 SSL)。本裝置的部分功能,例如多媒體訊息、瀏覽、電郵及使用瀏覽器或透過多媒體訊息下載的內容,均要求網絡支援這些技術。

如要獲取有關 SIM 卡服務的供應情況及資料,請與您的 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡。SIM 卡經銷商可能是服務供應商或其他經銷商。

## 增強配套、電池及充電器

移除電池前務必關閉裝置並斷開與充電器的連接。將充電器用於本裝置之前,請先檢查充電器的型號<sup>1</sup>。本裝置適用於 DC-4、AC-3 或 AC-4 充電器,當與 CA-44 充電器轉接頭配合使用時,適用於 AC-1、ACP-7、ACP-8、ACP-9、ACP-12、LCH-9 或 LCH-12 充電器。

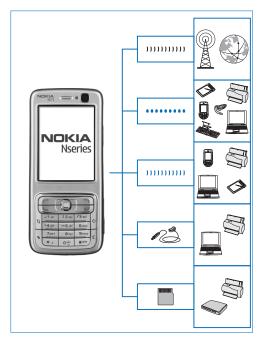
本裝置適用的電池型號為 BP-6M。

警告:僅使用經諾基亞認可、適用於本特定型 號的電池、充電器及增強配套。使用其他未經認可 的配件,可能會令保養失效,甚至造成危險。

如要獲取經認可增強配套的供應情況,請向您的經銷 商查詢。斷開任何增強配套的電源線時,請握住插頭 然後拔出,不要拉雷線。

<sup>1.</sup> 充電器的具體型號視乎插頭類型而有所不同。例如: AC-3 充電器的具體型號可以爲 AC-3C、AC-3U、AC-3X 等。

# 連接



在 2G 和 3G 網絡上使用裝置。請參閱「關於本手機」,刊於第 9 頁。

使用藍牙技術傳輸檔案以及連接至兼容增強配套。請參閱「藍牙連接」,刊於第75頁。

使用紅外線傳輸和同步處理兼容裝置間的數據。請參閱「紅外線連接」,刊於第 78 頁。

使用兼容 USB 數據傳輸線 (例如 Nokia 連接線 CA-53) 連接兼容裝置 (如打印機與個人電腦)。請參 閱「數據傳輸線」,刊於第 78 頁。

使用兼容 miniSD 卡傳輸數據或備份資料。請參閱「記憶卡工具」,刊於第15頁。

# 您的 Nokia N73

型號:Nokia N73-1。 以下簡稱爲 Nokia N73。

### 爲電池充電

- 將兼容充電器連接至牆上的電源插座。
- 2 將電源線連接至裝置。如果電池已完全放電,充電指示符號可能在一段時間後才會開始捲動。
- 3 當電池充滿後,斷開充電器與裝置的連接,然後 斷開其與牆上電源插座的連接。

### 設定

通常,Nokia N73 手機根據無線服務供應商資料已在 手機中自動配置了多媒體訊息、GPRS、串流及流動 互聯網設定。服務供應商可能已在您的手機中安裝了 一些設定,或者您可以特殊短訊方式從服務供應商處 接收這些設定。

要更改手機中的一般設定 (如語言、待機模式及顯示設定),請參閱「手機設定」,刊於第94頁。



## 從其他裝置傳輸內容

您可以使用藍牙連接或紅外線將兼容 Nokia 裝置中的內容 (例如通訊錄) 傳輸到您的 Nokia N73 手機上。可以傳輸的內容類型視乎手機型號而定。如果其他裝置支援同步處理功能,您亦可以對其他裝置及您的 Nokia N73 進行同步處理。

您可以將 SIM 卡插入其他裝置中。在未安裝 SIM 卡的情形下開啓 Nokia N73 手機時,會自動啓動離線操作模式。

#### 傳送內容

- 1 首次使用該應用程式時,按分,然後選擇工具 >傳送。如果您之前使用過該應用程式並希望開始傳輸新內容,請選擇傳輸資料。 在資料檢視中,選擇繼續。
- 2 選擇您是否希望使用藍牙連接或紅外線傳輸數據。兩個裝置均需支援所選擇的連接類型。
- 3 如果選擇藍牙連接: 要讓 Nokia N73 手機找尋支援藍牙連接的裝置, 選擇繼續。從清單中選擇另一裝置。手機會要求 您在 Nokia N73 手機中輸入密碼。輸入密碼 (1-16

位數),然後選擇確定。在另一方裝置上輸入相同的密碼,然後選擇確定。兩個裝置便立即配對。 請參閱「配對裝置」,刊於第77頁。

對於部分手機型號,會將數據傳送應用程式以訊息方式傳送至另一裝置。要在另一方裝置上安裝 數據傳送應用程式,打開訊息,然後遵循螢幕上 的說明操作。

如果選擇紅外線連接,請連接這兩個裝置。請參閱「紅外線連接」,刊於第 78 頁。

4 從 Nokia N73 手機選擇您想要從另一方裝置傳輸 的內容。

便將內容從另一裝置記憶體傳輸至 Nokia N73 手機的相應位置。傳輸時間視乎要傳輸的數據量而定。您可以取消傳輸過程,並稍後繼續。

如果另一方裝置支援同步處理功能,您便可以同時保持兩個裝置中的數據爲最新狀態。要使用兼容 Nokia 裝置開始同步處理,選擇手機,捲動至該裝置,然後選擇選項 > 同步處理。請遵從螢幕上的指示說明操作。

要檢視先前的傳輸記錄,選擇傳輸記錄。

### 重要指示符號

♥裝置正處於 GSM 網絡中。

3G手機正處於 UMTS 網絡中 (網絡服務)。

- 您的遠端郵箱中已收到新的電郵。
- ★ 送件匣資料夾中有等候傳送的訊息。
- ▲■您有未接來電。

- **--** 手機鍵盤已鎖定。
- 時鐘響鬧處於啓動狀態。
- 2 正在使用第二個電話號碼 (網絡服務)。

■ 所有來電均被轉接至另一個號碼。如果您有兩個電話號碼 (網絡服務),第一個電話號碼的指示符號爲 1 ,第二個的指示符號爲 2 』。

- ♠ 兼容耳機已連接至裝置。
- №已斷開兼容耳機的藍牙連接。
- **办**兼容迴路裝置已連接至裝置。
- ★ 兼容聽障通訊器已連接至裝置。
- D當前有一個數據通話。
- ▲GPRS 分組數據連接可用。
- ₹GPRS 分組數據連接已啟動。
- ₹GPRS 分組數據連接被保留。

与在支援 EDGE 的部分網絡中分組數據連接處於啓動狀態。

吳指示連接被保留,

長指示連接可用。該圖

示表示 EDGE 在網絡中可用,但手機在數據傳輸過程中不必使用 EDGE。

MUMTS 分組數據連接可用。

≝UMTS 分組數據連接已啟動。

¾UMTS 分組數據連接被保留。

★藍牙連接已啓動。

(ᢌ)正在使用藍牙連接傳輸數據。

\_\_\_USB 連接已啓動。

■■■【紅外線連接已啓動。如果該指示符號不斷閃爍,表示手機正嘗試連接至另一裝置或連接已斷開。

### 音量及揚聲器控制

要在您進行通話或聆聽音 樂時增大或降低音量,按 手機側面的音量鍵。



內置揚聲器可讓您在短距離內進行通話,而無需將手 機置於耳邊。

▲ 警告:當正在使用揚聲器時,請不要把裝置靠 近您的耳朵,因爲音量可能非常大。

要在通話期間使用揚聲器,選擇選項 > 啓動揚聲器。 要關閉揚聲器,選擇選項 > 啓動手機聽筒。

#### 找尋項目

當應用程式中的找尋欄位可用時,您可以使用找尋欄位找尋名稱、檔案、資料夾或快捷操作。

- 1 要找尋項目,請在找尋欄位中輸入交字。裝置會立即開始找尋,並篩選與您輸入的交字相符的項目。輸入的文字越多,找尋的結果就越準確。輸入文字時,使用「文字輸入」中介紹的輸入法,請參閱第44頁。當前輸入法指示符號將顯示於放大器圖示旁的找尋欄位中。
- 2 找到需要的項目後,按●開啓該項目。

### 多媒體鍵

使用多媒體鍵, 您可以快速存取多媒體內容及預定義 的應用程式。

要開啓爲多媒體鍵指定的捷徑,按住,。要開啓多媒體應用程式清單,按,。要開啓希望使用的應用程式,使用捲動鍵。要退出清單而不選擇應用程式,按 。

要更換快捷操作,按 ◆ 及 ♥。要更改在您按下 ◆ 時顯示的應用程式,選擇頂端、左、中及右,然後選擇應用程式。

部分快捷操作可能是固定不變的,不能更改。

#### 耳機

將兼容耳機連接至手機 的 Pop-Port™ 插孔。

⚠️ 警告:使用耳機可 能會影響您聽到外部的 聲音。在危及安全的情 況下, 請勿使用耳機。





### 記憶卡工具

請僅使用經諾基亞證實可與本裝置配合使用的兼容 miniSD 卡。諾基亞使用許可的記憶卡工業標準,但 是某些品牌的記憶卡可能不完全兼容於本裝置。使用 不兼容的卡可能會損壞卡及裝置,亦可能會毀壞儲存 於卡內的數據。

按分,然後選擇工具 >記憶卡。可以使用兼容 miniSD 卡作爲額外的儲存空間,以備份手機記憶體中的資 料。

要從您手機的記憶體中備份資料至兼容記憶卡,選擇 選項 > 備份本機記憶體。

要從兼容記憶卡中恢復資料至手機記憶體,選擇選 項>從記憶卡恢復。

要取出記憶卡,按(1)並選擇移除記憶卡。

重要資料:在存取記憶卡的操作過程中,請勿 移除記憶卡。在操作過程中移除記憶卡可能會損壞記 憶卡及手機,亦可能毀壞記憶卡上儲存的數據。

#### 設定密碼

要設定密碼以保護您的記憶卡,選擇選項>設定密 碼。密碼最多可爲8個字元。

要更改密碼,選擇選項>更換密碼。

要移除密碼,選擇選項>移除密碼。

#### 格式化記憶卡

重新格式化記憶卡後,卡上的所有數據便會永久丟 失。

部分記憶卡在購買時已預先格式化,而另一些則需要 格式化。請諮詢您的經銷商,確定是否需要先格式化 記憶卡之後才能使用。

要格式化記憶卡,選擇選項 >格式化記憶卡。選擇是 確認。



# 檔案管理

手機的許多功能使用記憶體來儲存數據,如聯絡人、 訊息、圖像、短片、鈴聲、日曆備註、文件及下載的 應用程式。可用的記憶體視乎手機記憶體中已儲存的數據量而定。

兼容記憶卡可以作爲額外的儲存空間使用。記憶卡是 可再寫的,因此,您可以刪除記憶卡上的舊資料,並 將新數據儲存於記憶卡上。

要瀏覽手機記憶體或記憶卡 (若已插入) 中的檔案或資料夾,按勞,然後選擇工具 >檔案管理。會開啓裝置記憶體檢視 (■」)。按 → 開啓記憶卡檢視 (■」) (如果有)。

要移動或複製檔案至資料夾,同時按 ۞ 反 ◎ 標記檔案,然後選擇選項 > 移至資料夾或複製到資料夾。 要找尋檔案,選擇選項 > 找尋及要在其中找尋檔案的

安执专倡系, 连择选项 > 找尋及安任其中找尋倡系的記憶體, 然後輸入與檔案名稱相符的找尋文字。

#### 檢視記憶體消耗情況

要檢視您手機中的數據類型及不同數據類型消耗的 記憶體量,選擇選項 >記憶體詳細資料。可用記憶體 量顯示於可用記憶體中。

#### 記憶體不足 — 可用記憶體

裝置記憶體或記憶卡空間不足時,手機便會通知您。 要釋放手機記憶體,請將數據傳輸至兼容記憶卡(如果有)。標記要移動的檔案,選擇選項 > 移至資料夾 > 記憶卡,然後選擇一個資料夾。 → 秘訣!您可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中的 Nokia 手機瀏覽器來檢視手機中的不同記憶體及傳送數據。 要移除數據以釋放記憶體,使用檔案管理,或前往相 應的應用程式。例如,可以移除以下項目:

- 訊息下收件匣、草稿及寄件備份資料夾中的訊息。
- 從裝置記憶體擷取的電郵訊息
- 儲存的網頁
- 儲存的圖像、短片或音效檔
- 聯絡人資料
- 日曆備註
- 下載的應用程式。另請參閱「程式管理」,刊於 第 90 頁。
- 您已儲存至兼容 miniSD 卡中的應用程式安裝檔案 (.sisx)。先使用 Nokia 電腦端套件將此安裝檔案備份至兼容個人電腦。
- 不再需要的任何其他數據



# ≱ 下載

透過下載(網絡服務),您可以在互聯網上進行瀏覽, 以及將某些項目(例如應用程式與媒體檔案)下載並 安裝到裝置上。 項目歸類在由不同服務供應商提供的目錄和資料夾中。一些項目可能是要收費的,但通常您都可以免費預覽。

按5,然後選擇互聯網>下載。

如要獲取詳細資料,請參閱附加應用指南。

# 支援

#### Nokia 網上支援及聯絡資料

如要獲取本指南的最新版本、下載內容、服務及有關您 Nokia 產品的其他資料,請瀏覽 www.nokia.com.hk/support 或您本地的 Nokia 網站。您亦可以從 www.nokia.com.hk/settings 下載 免費的配置設定 (例如: MMS、 GPRS、 電郵) 及 適用於您手機型號的其他服務。

如果您仍需要協助,請參閱

www.nokia.com.hk/contactus 中的內容。

要查看最近的 Nokia 客服中心位置以獲得維修服務,請訪問 www.nokia.com.hk/repair。



#### 說明

您的手機中有個別功能或應用程式的說明。某個應用程式開啟後,選擇<mark>選項 > 說明</mark>可存取當前檢視的說明。

當您閱讀操作說明時,要在說明與於背景中開啓的應用程式之間切換,按住分。

要從主功能表開啓說明,選擇<mark>選項 > 說明</mark>。選擇要檢 視的應用程式以檢視其說明主題。



## 教學課程

本教學提供了有關本手機部分功能的資料。要在功能 表中存取教學,按分,然後選擇應用程式 > 教學及您 想要檢視的章節。

# 相機

您的 Nokia N73 手機裝有兩部相機,一個是位於手機 背面的高解像度相機(背面相機),另一個是位於手機 正面的低解像度相機(正面相機)。這兩部相機均可用 於拍攝靜態圖片及錄製短片。正面相機用於肖像拍攝 模式,而背面相機用於風景拍攝模式。

使用背面相機時,Nokia N73 手機支援拍攝解像度為 2048x1536 像素的圖像。資料上顯示的圖像解像度可 能有所不同。

圖像及短片會自動儲存於多媒體中的圖像和短片資料來中。相機會產生.jpeg格式的圖像。錄製的短片格式爲.mp4檔案格式,或爲帶有.3gp擴展名的3GPP檔案格式(分享品質)。請參閱「短片設定」,刊於第25頁。



您可以在多媒體訊息中、作爲電郵附件或使用藍牙連接傳送圖像及短片。亦可將其上載至兼容的線上相簿。請參閱「線上分享」,刊於第33頁。

#### 拍攝相片

當您拍攝相片時,請注意以下事項:

- 使用雙手以便保持相機靜止不動。
- 已經過數碼縮放的圖片的質素低於未經縮放圖片的質素。
- 如果一段時間未按任何按鍵,相機便會進入省電模式。要繼續拍照,按●。

要拍攝照片,執行以下操作:

- 要啟動背面相機,打開滑蓋。如果相機處於短片模式,選擇捷徑工具列中的切換至圖像模式。
- 2 要將焦點鎖定在物件上,半按下拍攝鍵(僅背面相機)。螢幕上顯示綠色焦點鎖定指示符號。如果未鎖定焦點,會顯示紅色焦點指示符號。釋放拍攝鍵,然後再次半按下該鍵。不過,不鎖定焦點也可進行拍照。
- 3 要拍攝相片,在背面相機中按拍攝鍵。儲存圖像 之前,請勿移動裝置。

要放大或縮小,使用裝置側面的變焦鍵。

透過使用捲動鍵在捷徑工具列中捲動,您可以在拍攝相片之前調校光線及顏色。請參閱「設置設定 — 調校顏色及光線」,刊於第22頁。

如果更改了變焦、光線或顏色設定,儲存拍攝的圖像可能需要更長時間。

要在拍攝相片之前釋放記憶體,選擇選項 > 前往可用 記憶體 (僅在備份圖像或短片之後可用)。請參閱「可 用記憶體」,刊於第 28 頁。

要啟動正面相機,選擇選項>使用正面鏡頭。

要關閉背面相機,關閉滑蓋。

#### 靜態圖像相機指示符號

靜態圖像相機觀景器顯示以下內容:

- 當前拍攝模式指示符號(1)。
- 捷徑工具列(2),拍攝圖像前您可以在其中捲動 以啟動自動計時器或連拍模式,或選擇拍攝模式、 場景模式、閃光模式、白平衡、曝光補償、色調 及感光度(捷徑工具列在聚焦和圖像拍攝期間不 顯示)。請參閱「捷徑工具列」,刊於第20頁。
- 圖像解像度指 示符號(3)指示 圖像質素為列 印(300萬像素)-大(2048x1536 解像度)、列印 (200萬像素)-中 (1600x1200解像 度)、列印/電郵 (80萬像素)-小



(1024x768 解像度) 或多媒體訊息(30萬像素) (640x480 解像度)。

- 圖像指示符(4)顯示使用目前圖像質素設定及所使用的記憶體估計可以拍攝的圖像數目(指示符在聚焦及圖像拍攝過程中不顯示)。
- 裝置記憶體(圖)及記憶卡(圖)指示符號(5)顯示 圖像的儲存位置。

要顯示所有觀景器指示符號,選擇選項 > 顯示圖示。 要僅顯示相機狀態指示符號,選擇隱藏圖示。

#### 捷徑工具列

在相機中,您可以使用捷 徑工具列作為在拍攝相片 或錄製短片前後選擇項 和調校不同設定的捷徑工 在捷徑工具列中,捲動建徑工 不同項目,然後透過按 動鍵進行選擇。可用選 依所處的拍攝模式和狀態 而不同。還可以定義 基 工具列始終顯示在螢幕上 或是通過按鍵啟動。



如果您要使捷徑工具列在拍攝相片或錄製短片前後都顯示在螢幕上,選擇選項 >顯示圖示。

如果您要使捷徑工具列僅在需要時顯示一段時間,選 擇選項>隱藏圖示。可通過按捲動鍵啟動捷徑工具列。 在拍攝相片或錄製短片之前,請在捷徑工具列中選擇 以下選項:

在短片和圖像模式間切換

A 選擇場景模式

¥ 選擇閃光模式

■ 啓動連拍模式 (僅圖像)。請參閱「連續拍攝圖 片」,刊於第23頁。

₹ 調校曝光補償(僅圖像)

♠ 調校白平衡

選擇色調

₩ 調校感光度 (僅圖像)

圖示會更換,以反映設定的目前狀態。

可用的選項視乎您所在的檢視而有所不同。

另請參閱「拍攝相片後」中的捷徑工具列選項,刊 於第 21 頁,「錄製短片之後」中的捷徑工具列選項, 刊於第 25 頁,及多媒體中「捷徑工具列」下的捷徑 工具列選項,刊於第 28 頁。

#### 拍攝相片後

拍攝相片後,從捷徑工具列中選擇以下選項(僅當在 靜態圖像相機設定中將顯示已拍攝圖像設定爲開時 可用):

- 如果您不想保留圖像,選擇刪除。
- 要使用多媒體、電郵、藍牙連接或紅外線傳送圖像,或者將其上載至兼容的線上相簿,按通話鍵,或選擇傳送。如要獲取更多資料,請參閱「訊息」,刊於第48頁,「藍牙連接」,刊於第75頁及「線上分享」,刊於第33頁。當正在進行通話時,此選項不可用。還可以在目前通話期間將圖像傳送至通話接收者。選擇傳送至來電號碼(僅在目前通話期間可用)。
- 要爲圖像加上標籤放入列印籃以便將來列印,選 擇加入列印籃。
- 要列印圖片,選擇列印。請參閱「圖像列印」, 刊於第32頁。
- 要拍攝新的圖像,選擇新圖像。

要重新命名圖像,選擇選項>重新命名圖像。

要將圖片用作捷徑顯示中的背景圖片,選擇選項>設爲背景圖片。

#### 靜態圖像相機設定

靜態圖像相機有以下兩種適用的設定:圖像設定及主設定。要調校圖像設定,請參閱「設置設定—調校 顏色及光線」,刊於第22頁。關閉相機後,相機設定會恢復為預設設定,但主設定仍會保留直至您再次 對其進行更換。要更換主設定,選擇選項>設定並從以下選項中選擇: 圖像品質 — 列印(300萬像素)-大 (2048x1536 解像度)、列印(200萬像素)-中 (1600x1200 解像度)、列印/電郵(80萬像素)-小 (1024x768 解像度)或多媒體訊息(30萬像素) (640x480 解像度)。圖像質素越高,所佔用的記憶體就越多。如果您希望列印圖像,選擇列印(300萬像素)-大、列印(200萬像素)-中或列印/電郵(80萬像素)-小。如果您希望透過電郵傳送圖像,選擇列印/電郵(80萬像素)-小。要透過多媒體訊息傳送圖像,選擇多媒體訊息(30萬像素)。

這些解像度僅在背面相機中可用。

加入相簿 — 選擇是否希望將圖像儲存於多媒體資料下的特定專輯中。如果選擇是,會開啓可用專輯清單。

顯示已拍攝圖像 — 如果想要在拍攝後查看所拍攝的 圖像,選擇開;或者如果想要立即繼續拍攝圖像,選 擇關。

預設圖像名稱 — 爲拍攝的相片定義預設名稱。

進階數碼縮放 (僅背面相機) — 選擇開使得從數碼變 焦延伸至數碼變焦之間的變焦增量平滑和連續。如果 想要限制縮放以保持所選圖像品質,選擇關。

拍攝聲 — 選擇在拍攝相片時想要聽到的鈴聲。

使用中的記憶體 — 選擇要儲存圖像的位置。

恢復相機設定 — 選擇確定將相機設定恢復爲預設 値。

#### 閃光燈

閃光燈僅可用於背面相機。

使用閃光燈時請與其保持安全距離。近距離拍攝時, 請勿對人或動物使用閃光燈。拍照期間請勿遮擋閃光 燈。

本相機配有 LED 閃光燈,可用於光線較弱的情況。 以下閃光模式適用於靜態圖像相機:自動(圖)、紅眼裝置(圖)、開(圖)及關(圖)。

要更換閃光模式,在捷徑工具列中選擇想要的閃光模式。

#### 設置設定 — 調校顏色及光線

要使相機產生更準確的顏色及光線,或要爲圖片或短片加入效果,使用捲動鍵在捷徑工具列中捲動並從以下選項中選擇:

白平衡 — 從清單中選擇目前的光線條件。這樣可讓 相機重新生成更準確的顏色。

曝光補償(僅圖像)—調校相機的曝光時間。

色調 — 從清單中選擇顏色效果。

感光度 (僅圖像) — 選擇相機的感光度。環境越黑暗, 感光度應該越高。

螢幕顯示會相應地更換以與所做的設定相符,以便您 查看這些更換對圖片或短片的影響。

可用設定視乎選擇的相機而定。

這些設置設定會同時影響兩個相機;如果您更改視訊 相機中的設定,主相機中的這些設定也會隨之更改。 不過,可以在圖像與短片模式之間共用這些設定。關 閉相機後,這些設定便恢復爲預設設定。

如果選擇新的場景,顏色和光線設定會由所選場景取 代。請參閱「場景」,刊於第23頁。需要時,您可 以在選擇場景後更換設置設定。

#### 場景

場景有助於您找尋適合目前環境的顏色及光線設定。 從場景清單中選擇合適的場景進行拍照或錄製短片。 每種場景的設定已被設定爲符合某種風格或環境。 場景僅在背面相機中可用。

使用捲動鍵在捷徑工具列中捲動並從以下選項中選 擇:

短片場景

自動(A)(預設)及夜景(())。

圖像場景

自動 (▲) (預設) 及用戶自定義 (♠)、特寫(♣)、肖像 (▲)、風景 (▲)、運動 (※)、夜景 (▼)及夜間直式 (♠)。

拍攝相片時,預設場景爲自動。

要使自己的場景適合於某種環境,捲動至用戶自定義,然後選擇選項>更換。您可以在用戶自定義場景

中調校不同的光線及顏色設定。要複製另一場景的設定,選擇依照場景模式及希望複製的場景。

### 連續拍攝圖片

連拍模式僅可用於背面相機。

要設定相機連續拍攝六張或更多相片 (如果有足夠的可用記憶體),在捷徑工具列中,選擇切換至連拍模式。

要拍攝六張相片,按拍攝鍵。要拍攝六張以上的相 片,按住拍攝鍵。要停止拍攝相片,釋放拍攝鍵。您 最多可以拍攝 100 張圖像,視可用記憶體而定。

拍攝後,相片會顯示於螢幕上的格子中。要檢視相 片,按◉將其打開。

亦可以在連拍模式下使用自動計時器。使用自動計時器時, 圖片最多爲六張。

要返回至連拍模式觀景器,按拍攝鍵。

### 自拍 — 自動計時器

自動計時器僅可用於背面相機。

使用自動計時器延時拍攝,以便您為自己拍攝相片。 要設定自動計時器延時,在捷徑工具列中,選擇自動 計時器 > 2秒、10秒或 20秒。要啟動自動計時器,選 擇<mark>啓動</mark>。當計時器運行時,裝置會發出「嗶」的聲音。相機在選擇的延時過後便開始拍攝相片。

要關閉自動計時器,在捷徑工具列中,選擇自動計時器>關。

亦可以在連拍模式下使用自動計時器。

→ 秘訣!在捷徑工具列中,選擇自動計時器 > 2秒以便在拍攝圖片時保持您的手平穩不動。

### 錄製短片

- 1 要啓動背面相機,打開滑蓋。如果相機處於圖像模式,選擇捷徑工具列中的切換至短片模式。
- 2 按拍攝鍵開始錄製。在肖像模式中,使用捲動鍵 進行錄製。螢幕上顯示紅色錄製圖示◆並聽到提 示聲,指示短片錄製已開始。
- 3 選擇停止可停止錄製。短片會自動儲存至多媒體 下的圖像和短片資料夾中。請參閱「多媒體資料」,刊於第27頁。短片的最大長度爲60分鐘 (如果有足夠的可用記憶體)。

按暫停可隨時暫停錄製。暫停圖示(**II**)會在螢幕上 閃爍。如果將錄製設定爲暫停,並在一分鐘內未按任 何按鍵,短片錄製會自動停止。再次按拍攝鍵可繼續 錄製。

要放大或縮小錄製對象, 按裝置側面的縮放鍵。

要在錄製短片之前調校光線及顏色,使用捲動鍵在捷徑工具列中捲動。請參閱「設置設定 — 調校顏色及光線」,刊於第22頁,以及「場景」,刊於第23頁。 要在錄製短片之前釋放記憶體,選擇選項 > 前往可用記憶體(僅在已備份圖像或短片後可用)。請參閱「可用記憶體」,刊於第28頁。

要啓動正面相機,選擇選項>使用正面鏡頭。

#### 短片錄製指示符號

短片觀景器顯示以下內容:

- 目前的拍攝模式指示符號(1)。
- 短片穩定性指示符號(2)
- 音效靜音指示符號(3)。
- 捷徑工具列(4),在錄製之前捲動選擇場景、白平 衡及色調(在錄製過程中不顯示該工具列)。
- 總共可錄製的時間(5)。錄製過程中,目前短片長 度指示符號亦顯示已拍攝的時間及剩餘的時間。
  - 裝置記憶體 (圖)及記憶卡 (圖)指示符號 (6)顯示短片的 儲存位置。
- · 短片品質指示符號 (7)指示短 符號 (7)指示短 片品質是優質、 標準或分享。



• 短片檔案類型(8)。

要顯示所有觀景器指示符號,選擇選項 >顯示圖示。 選擇隱藏圖示僅顯示短片狀態指示符號、可用的錄製 時間 (錄製期間)、縮放列 (縮放時) 以及選擇鍵。

要啓動正面相機,選擇選項>使用正面鏡頭。

#### 錄製短片之後

錄製短片之後,從捷徑工具列中選擇以下選項(僅當 在短片設定中將顯示已拍攝短片設定爲開時可用):

- 要即時播放剛剛錄製的短片,選擇播放。
- 如果您不希望保留短片,選擇刪除。
- 要透過多媒體訊息、電郵、藍牙連接或紅外線傳送短片,或者將其上載至兼容的線上相簿,按通話鍵,或選擇傳送。如要獲取更多資料,請參閱「訊息」,刊於第48頁,「藍牙連接」,刊於第75頁及「線上分享」,刊於第33頁。當正在進行通話時,此選項不可用。以.mp4格式儲存的短片不能透過多媒體訊息傳送。還可以在目前通話期間將短片傳送至通話接收者。選擇傳送至來電號碼。
- 要錄製新的短片,選擇新短片。

要重新命名短片,選擇選項>重新命名短片。

#### 短片設定

攝錄機有以下兩種適用的設定:短片設定及主設定。 要更改短片設定設定,請參閱「設置設定 — 調校顏 色及光線」,刊於第22頁。關閉相機後,相機設定 會恢復爲預設設定,但主設定仍會保留直至您再次對 其進行更換。要更換主設定,選擇選項 > 設定並從以 下選項中選擇:

短片品質 — 設定短片品質爲優質 (適合於在兼容電視或個人電腦及流動裝置上長期使用及播放的最佳品質)、標準 (通過流動裝置播放的標準品質)或分享 (在多媒體訊息傳送的有限短片大小)。如果想要在兼容電視或個人電腦上檢視短片,請選擇優質,因爲它具有 CIF 解像度 (352x288) 且檔案格式爲 .mp4。要透過多媒體訊息傳送短片,選擇分享 (QCIF 解像度,檔案格式爲 .3gp)。透過分享錄製的短片大小限制爲300 kB (錄製時長約 20 秒),這樣,可以方便地以多媒體訊息方式將其傳送至兼容裝置。

防止短片震動 — 當錄製短片時選擇開可減少相機搖 晃。

錄音 — 如果您希望同時錄製圖像及聲音,選擇開。 加入相簿 — 選擇是否希望將錄製的短片加至多媒體 下的特定專輯中。選擇是可開啓可用專輯的清單。 顯示已拍攝短片 — 選擇是否希望停止錄製後在螢幕上顯示所錄製短片的第一個畫面。從捷徑工具列(背面相機)中選擇播放或從正面相機中選擇選項 > 播放以檢視短片。

預設短片名稱 — 爲拍攝的短片定義預設名稱。

使用中的記憶體 — 定義預設的記憶體儲存位置:手機記憶體或記憶卡(如果已插入)。

恢復相機設定 — 選擇確定將相機設定恢復爲預設値。



# ▶ 多媒體資料

要儲存及整理您的圖像、短片、音效檔、播放清單及 串流連結,按♪,然後選擇多媒體。

※ 秘訣!如果您在其他應用程式中,要檢視多媒 體中最後儲存的圖片,按手機側面的預覽鍵 ( (▶▶)。要進入圖像和短片資料夾主檢視,再次 按預覽鍵。

### 檢視和瀏覽檔案

選擇圖像和短片層、樂曲 ◎、音效檔 3、串流連結 (2) 簡報
(2) 或所有檔案 圖,然後按 ■ 開啓。

您可以標記、複製項目,並 將其移至資料夾。您亦可 建立相簿;然後標記、複 製項目,並將其加入至相 簿。請參閱「相簿」,刊於 第29百。

儲存於兼容記憶卡(如果 已插入) 內的檔案以[[]] 指示。



要開啓檔案,按●。在 RealPlayer 中可以打開和播 放短片、.ram 檔案以及串流連結。

要複製或移動檔案至記憶卡(如果已插入)或裝置記 憶體,選擇一個檔案,然後選擇選項 >移動和複製 > 複製至記憶卡或移動至記憶卡、或複製至手機記憶體 或移動至手機記憶體。

要使用瀏覽器下載樂曲或音效檔至多媒體中,在樂曲 或音效檔資料夾內選擇樂曲下載或聲音下載。要下載 圖像或短片,在圖像和短片資料夾中選擇下載圖示。 瀏覽器開啟,您可以選擇要下載其中網站的書籤。

#### 圖像和短片

相機拍攝的相片及攝錄機錄製的短片會儲存於多媒 體下的圖像和短片資料夾中。圖像及短片亦可以多媒 體訊息的形式、作爲電郵附件、透過藍牙連接或使用 紅外線傳送給您。要在多媒體或 RealPlayer 中檢視 收到的圖像或短片,您需要將其儲存於手機記憶體或 兼容記憶卡(如果已插入)中。

開啟多媒體中的圖像和短片資料夾。圖像及短片循環 排列,且按日期排序,檔案的數量亦會顯示出來。要 逐一瀏覽檔案,向左或向右捲動。要以分組方式瀏覽 檔案,向上或向下捲動。

打開圖像後,要放大圖像,按手機側面的縮放鍵。縮 放比率顯示於螢幕的左下方,但不會永久儲存。

要向左或向右旋轉所選的圖像,選擇選項 >旋轉。

要修改短片或相片,選擇<mark>選項 > 修改</mark>。會開啓圖像編輯器或短片編輯器。請參閱「修改短片」,刊於第 30 頁。請參閱「修改圖像」,刊於第 29 頁。

要建立 muvee,在多媒體資料中選擇一個或多個短片,然後選擇選項>建立 muvee。請參閱「修改短片」,刊於第 30 頁。

要在兼容打印機上列印圖像,或者要將圖像儲存至記憶卡(如果已插入)以便列印,選擇<mark>選項 > 列印</mark>。請參閱「圖像列印」,刊於第 32 頁。您亦可把圖像放入多媒體下的列印籃以便將來列印。請參閱「列印籃」,刊於第 29 頁。

要將圖像或短片加入多媒體資料中的相簿,選擇選項 >相簿 >加入相簿。請參閱「相簿」,刊於第29頁。 要將圖片用作背景圖像,選擇圖片,然後選擇選項 > 使用圖像 > 設為背景圖片。

要刪除圖像或短片,按 [ 。

#### 捷徑工具列

在圖像和短片資料夾中,您可以將捷徑工具列用作選擇不同任務的快捷操作。僅當選擇圖像或短片後,捷徑工具列才可用。

在捷徑工具列中,向上捲動或向下捲動至其他項目, 然後透過按捲動鍵來進行選擇。所提供的選項根據您 所在的國家/地區以及所選擇的是圖像亦或短片而有 所不同。您亦可定義捷徑工具列是始終顯示於螢幕 上,還是需要透過按鍵來啓動。

如果希望捷徑工具列顯示於螢幕上,選擇選項 >顯示圖示。

如果希望捷徑工具列僅在您需要時顯示,選擇**選**項 > 隱藏圖示。要啟動捷徑工具列,按捲動鍵。

從以下選項中選擇:

- ■播放選擇的短片
- ✓ 傳送所選的圖像或短片
- □ / 旨 在列印籃中新增或移除圖像。請參閱「列印 籃」、刊於第29頁。
- 檢視列印籃中的圖像
- **剥** 開始所選相簿中圖像的幻燈片放映
- ■刪除所選的圖像或短片
- 列印檢視過的圖像

可用的選項視乎您所在的檢視而有所不同。

#### 可用記憶體

要降低多媒體中所儲存圖像的解像度並縮小其檔案 大小,以爲新圖片釋放記憶體,選擇選項 >壓縮圖 像。要先備份圖像,請將其複製到兼容個人電腦或 其他位置。選擇壓縮圖像可將圖像解像度降低至 640x480。

要在將項目複製到其他位置或裝置後增大可用記憶體空間,選擇選項 >可用記憶體。您可以瀏覽已複製檔案的清單。要從多媒體中移除複製的檔案,選擇選項>刪除。

#### 列印籃

您可以為圖像加上標籤放入列印籃,稍後使用兼容打印機進行列印或在兼容列印網點列印(如果可用)。請參閱「圖像列印」,刊於第32頁。圖像和短片資料夾和相簿中已加標籤的圖像以點指示。

要爲圖像加上標籤以便稍後列印,選擇圖像,然後從捷徑工具列中選擇加入列印籃。

要從列印籃移除圖像,在圖像和短片資料夾或相簿中選擇圖像,然後從捷徑工具列中選擇從列印移除。

#### 相簿

使用相簿可以方便地管理圖像及短片。要檢視相簿清單,於圖像和短片資料夾中,選擇選項 > 相簿 > 檢視相簿。

要將圖片或短片加入至多媒體資料下的相簿中,捲動至圖片或短片,然後選擇選項 >相簿 >加入相簿。會開啟相簿清單。選擇您要向其中加入圖片或短片的相簿,然後按●。

要從相簿移除檔案,按 [。該檔案不會從多媒體下的圖像和短片中刪除。

要新建相簿,在相簿清單檢視中,選擇選項>新相簿。

## 修改圖像

要修改拍攝後的相片,或儲存於多媒體中的圖片,選擇選項 > 修改。

選擇<mark>選項 > 套用效果</mark>以開啓一個網格,您可以從中選 擇由多個小圖示指示的各種修改選項。您可以裁切及 旋轉圖像;調校亮度、顏色、對比度及解像度;並爲 圖片加入效果、文字、美工圖案或相框。

#### 裁切圖像

要裁切圖像,選擇選項 > 套用效果 > 裁切。要手動裁切圖像大小,選擇手動或從清單選擇預定義的縱橫比。如果選擇手動,圖像左上角會顯示一個十字。移動捲動鍵選擇要裁切的區域,然後選擇設定。右下角出現另一個十字。再次選擇要裁切的區域。要調校最先選擇的區域,選擇返回。選擇的區域形成一個矩形,該矩形構成裁切圖像。

如果選擇了預定義的縱橫比,選擇要裁切區域的左上角。要調整突出顯示區域的大小,使用捲動鍵。要凍結選擇的區域,按圖。要在圖片內移動該區域,使用 捲動鍵。選擇要裁切的區域,按圖。

#### 降低紅眼效果

要降低圖像中的紅眼效果,選擇<mark>選項>套用效果>消除紅眼。</mark>將十字線移至眼睛部位,然後按●。這時螢幕上便出現一個環圈。要調整環圈大小與眼睛大小一致,移動擀動鍵。要降低紅眼效果,按●。

#### 有用的快捷操作

可在圖像編輯器中使用的快捷操作:

- 要以全螢幕模式檢視圖像,按\*。要返回至標準 檢視,再次按\*。
- 要順時針或逆時針旋轉圖像,接 3 或 1。
- 要放大或縮小圖像,接5或0。
- 要在放大後的圖像上移動,請向上、下、左或右 捲動。

### 修改短片

要在多媒體中修改短片及建立自訂短片,捲動至短片,然後選擇選項 > 修改 > 合併、更換音效、加入文字、剪接或建立muvee。請參閱「多媒體資料」,刊於第 27 頁。

→ 秘訣!您可以使用自拍剪接建立自訂短片。選擇您要用來建立 muvee 的短片及圖像並選擇<mark>選項 >修改 >建立muvee</mark>。請參閱「自拍剪接」,刊於第39頁。短片編輯支援的短片檔案格式爲.3gp 和.mp4;聲音檔案格式爲.aac、.amr、.mp3 和.wav。

自訂短片會自動儲存於多媒體下的圖像和短片中。這 些短片會儲存於記憶卡中。如果記憶卡不可用,便會 使用裝置記憶體。

#### 加入圖像、短片、聲音和文字

您可以向從**多媒體**中選擇的短片加入圖像、短片和文字,以建立自訂短片。

要將圖像或短片與所選的短片合併,在圖像和短片資料夾中,選擇選項>修改>合併>圖像或短片。選擇想要的檔案,然後按選取。

要取代短片中的原始音效檔,選擇選項 > 修改 > 更換音效,然後選擇一個音效檔。

要在短片的開頭或結尾處加入文字,選擇**選項 > 修 改 > 加入文字**,輸入想要加入的文字,然後按確定。 然後選擇想要加入文字的位置:開始或結束。

#### 剪接短片

您可以修剪短片,然後加入開始和結尾標記以排除部分短片。在圖像和短片資料夾中,選擇選項 > 修改 > 剪接。

要從頭播放所選的短片,選擇選項>播放。

※秘訣!要快速拍攝短片,按修改鍵。

要選擇自訂短片中要包含的短片部分,以及定義短片的開頭和結尾,捲動至短片上需要的位置,然後選擇選項>開始標記或結束標記。要修改所選部分的開始或結尾,捲動至想要的標記,然後按捲動鍵。然後,您可以在時間軸上向前或向後移動所選的標記。

要移除所有標記,選擇選項>移除>所有標記。

要預覽短片,選擇選項>播放標記的區段。要在時間軸上移動,向左或向右捲動。

要停止播放短片,按暫停。要繼續播放短片,選擇選項>播放。要返回至剪接短片檢視,按返回。

要儲存所做的更換並返回至多媒體,按完成。

#### 傳送短片

要傳送短片,選擇選項>傳送>通過多媒體訊息、通 過電郵、通過藍牙、通過紅外線或網絡上載。請與您 的服務供應商聯絡,以獲得可以傳送的多媒體訊息最 大容量的詳細資料。

→ 秘訣!如果希望傳送超過服務供應商所允許最大 多媒體訊息大小的短片,可以透過藍牙無線技術傳送 該短片。請參閱「使用藍牙連接傳送數據」,刊於 第76頁。亦可以使用藍牙連接、USB數據傳輸線或 兼容記憶卡讀卡器增強配套將短片傳輸至兼容個人 電腦。

### 幻燈片放映

在捷徑工具列中,選擇開始投影片放映以全螢幕模式 檢視圖像的幻燈片放映。幻燈片放映從選擇的檔案開始。從以下選項中選擇:

- 暫停 暫停幻燈片放映
- 繼續 繼續幻燈片放映 (如已暫停)
- · 結束 關閉幻燈片放映

要瀏覽圖像,按 •⑩ (上一個) 或 ◎▶ (下一個) (僅在縮放和取景關閉時可用)。

要在開始幻燈片放映之前調校幻燈片的放映速度,選擇選項>幻燈片放映>設定>每張投影片間隔。

要使投影片之間的幻燈片放映效果平滑穩定,並讓多媒體資料在圖像中隨機放縮,選擇縮放和取景。

要爲幻燈片放映加入聲音,選擇選項 > 幻燈片放映 > 設定並從以下選項中選擇:

- 音樂 選擇開或關。
- 樂曲 從清單中選擇音樂檔案。

要調低或調高音量,使用手機側面的音量鍵。

### 簡報

您可以使用簡報檢視 SVG (可縮放向量圖形) 檔案, 例如卡通及地圖。在不同螢幕大小及解像度下 SVG 圖像仍會保持其外觀不變。要檢視 SVG 檔案,選擇 簡報資料夾,捲動至一個圖像,然後選擇選項>播放。

要放大圖像,按 5 。要縮小圖像,按 0。

要在全螢幕與標準螢幕之間切換,按 \*。

### 圖像列印

要使用圖像列印列印圖像,選擇您想要列印的圖像,然後選擇多媒體資料、相機、圖像編輯器或圖像檢視器中的列印選項。

使用圖像列印可通過兼容 USB 數據傳輸線或藍牙連接來列印您的圖像。您也可以將圖像儲存到兼容記憶卡(如果有)中,然後使用具有記憶卡讀卡器的兼容打印機來列印圖像。

僅能列印 .jpeg 格式的圖像。用相機拍攝的圖片自動儲存爲 .jpeg 格式。

要使用與 PictBridge 兼容的打印機進行列印,先連接數據傳輸線,再選擇列印選項。

#### 打印機選擇

首次使用圖像列印時,選擇圖像之後會顯示可用的兼容打印機清單。選擇一台打印機。將該打印機設爲預設打印機。

如果使用兼容數據傳輸線 (例如,Nokia 連接線 CA-53) 連接了與 PictBridge 兼容的打印機,該打印機會自動顯示。

如果預設打印機不可用,便會顯示可用列印裝置的清單。

要更換預設打印機,選擇選項 > 設定 > 預設打印機。

#### 列印預覽

僅當您開始列印「多媒體資料」中的圖像時,方能 開啓列印預覽檢視。

所選圖像使用預設的佈局顯示。要更換佈局,在可用 於所選打印機的佈局中左右捲動。如果圖像無法在單 個頁面中顯示,向上或向下捲動以顯示其他頁面。

#### 列印設定

視乎所選列印裝置的性能,可用選項可能會有所不同。

要設定預設打印機,選擇選項 > 預設打印機。

要選擇紙張大小,選擇紙張大小,從清單中選擇紙張大小,然後選擇確定。選擇取消返回至前一個檢視。

### 線上列印

您可以使用線上列印應用程式在線訂購將圖像的列印成品直接送貨上門或送至您可以領取的地方。亦可

訂購帶有所選圖像的其他產品,例如杯子或滑鼠墊。 可用的產品視乎您的服務供應商不同而不同。

必須至少安裝一個列印服務配置檔案,才可使用線 上列印。這些檔案可以從支援線上列印的列印服務 供應商處獲得。

#### 線上分享

使用線上分享應用程式,應用程式,您可以在兼容的線上相簿、網上日誌或網站上的其他線上分享服務中分享您的圖像和短片。您可以上載內容,將未完成的貼文另存為草稿並稍後再繼續,以及檢視相簿內容。所支援的內容類型可能會視乎服務供應商的不同而不同。

#### 使用須知

要使用線上分享,必須向在線圖像分享服務供應商申請該服務。通常可以在服務供應商的網頁上申請該服務。請與您的服務供應商聯絡,以獲取有關申請該服務的詳細資料。如要獲取有關兼容服務供應商的更多資料,請瀏覽 www.nokia.com.hk/support網站。

當您第一次在線上分享應用程式中開啓該服務時,系統將會提示您建立一個新帳號並定義用戶名稱和密碼。您可以稍後在線上分享應用程式中通過選項>設定來存取帳號設定。請參閱「線上分享設定」,刊於第34頁。

#### 上載檔案

按 😯 ,然後選擇多媒體 > 圖像和短片、要上載的檔案以及選項 > 傳送 > 網絡上載。您亦可從背面相機中 進入線上分享應用程式。

便會開格選取服務檢視。要爲服務新建一個帳號,選擇選項>新增帳號或服務清單中帶有建立新的文字的服務圖示。如果您已在離線狀態下建立了一個新帳號,或者通過兼容個人電腦上的 Web 瀏覽器對帳號或服務設定進行了修改,要更新裝置中的服務清單,選擇選項> 擷取服務。要選擇某項服務,按捲動鍵。當您選擇該服務時,所選定的圖像和短片將會以修改狀態顯示。您可以開啓並檢視檔案、重新整理這些檔案、向其中加入文字或加入新檔案等。

要取消網站上載操作,並將已建立的貼文另存為草稿,選擇返回>另存為草稿。如果已開始上載,選擇 取消>另存為草稿。

要連接至服務並將檔案上載至網站,選擇**選項>上載** 或按 **∟**。

#### 開啓線上服務

要在線上服務中檢視上載的圖像和短片,並在裝置中草擬及傳送項目,在圖像和短片中選擇選項>開啓線上服務。如果您已在離線狀態下建立了一個新帳號,或者通過兼容個人電腦上的 Web 瀏覽器對帳號或服

務設定進行了修改,選擇<mark>選項 > 擷取服務</mark>來更新裝置中的服務清單。從清單中選擇一項服務。

開啓一項服務後,請從以下選項中選擇:

- 在網絡瀏覽器中開啟 連接至所選的服務並在 Web 瀏覽器中檢視上載的相簿和草稿相簿。所顯 示的檢視會視乎服務供應商的不同而變化。
- 草稿 檢視並修改草稿項目,然後將其上載到網站
- 已傳送 檢視 20 項最近通過您的裝置建立的項目
- 新文章 新建一個項目

可用的選項會視乎服務供應商的不同而變化。

#### 線上分享設定

請按 ♀,然後選擇多媒體 > 圖像和短片 > 選項 > 開 啓線上服務。

#### 我的帳號

在我的帳號中,您可以新建帳號或修改現有的帳號。 要新建帳號,選擇選項>新增帳號。要修改一個現有 的帳號,請選擇一個帳號,然後選擇選項>修改。從 以下選項中選擇:

帳號名稱 — 爲帳號輸入想要的名稱

服務供應商 — 選擇希望使用的服務供應商。您不能 更改現有帳號的服務供應商,必須爲新的服務供應商 建立一個新帳號。如果您在我的帳號中刪除掉一個帳 號,則與該帳號相關的服務亦會一起從您的裝置中刪 除,包括服務的傳送項目。

用戶名稱與密碼 — 輸入您在註冊在線服務時爲帳號 建立的用戶名稱和密碼。

上載圖像大小 — 選擇上載至服務的圖像的大小。

#### 應用程式設定

顯示圖像大小 — 選擇要顯示於手機螢幕上的圖像的 大小。此設定不影響上載的圖像的大小。

顯示文字大小 — 選擇在草稿項目及傳送項目中,或向新項目中加入或修改文字時用於顯示文字的字體 大小。

#### 進階

服務供應商 — 檢視或修改服務供應商設定,新增服務供應商或檢視服務供應商的詳細資料。如果更換服務供應商,則之前服務供應商的所有我的帳號資料均會丟失。您不能更改預定義的服務供應商的設定。

<u>預設接入點</u> — 更改用於連接在線服務的接入點,選擇要使用的接入點。

# 媒體應用程式



### Flash 播放機

使用 Flash,您可以檢視、播放及與專爲流動裝置製作的兼容 Flash 檔案互動。

#### 組織 Flash 檔案

按导,然後選擇應用程式 > Flash。

要開啓資料夾或播放 Flash 檔案,捲動至該檔案,然 後按捲動鍵。

要傳送 Flash 檔案至兼容裝置,捲動至該檔案,然後 按通話鍵。

要將 Flash 檔案複製到其他資料夾,選擇選項 > 組織 > 複製到資料夾。

要將 Flash 檔案移至其他資料夾,選擇選項 >組織 > 移至資料夾。

要建立用於組織 Flash 檔案的資料夾,選擇選項 >組織 > 新資料夾。

可用選項可能會有所不同。

要刪除 Flash 檔案, 捲動至該檔案, 然後按 [。

#### 播放 Flash 檔案

按导,然後選擇應用程式 > Flash。捲動至某個 Flash 檔案,然後按捲動鍵。

要增大或降低音量,使用手機側面的音量鍵。

如果可用,選擇選項並從以下選項中選擇:

暫停 — 暫停播放

停止 — 停止播放

畫質 — 選擇播放品質。如果播放看上去不流暢且緩 慢,選擇一般或低。

全螢幕 — 使用整個螢幕播放檔案。要返回標準螢幕, 選擇標準螢幕。

雖然在全螢幕模式下無法看到按鍵功能,但可透過按 選擇鍵來使用這些功能。

調整至螢幕大小 — 在縮放檔案後以其原始大小播放 影像分區模式已開 — 在放大後使用捲動鍵在螢幕上 來回移動

# ١٨

## 視覺收音機

按 \$ , 然後選擇收音機。如果您搜尋提供視覺收音機服務的電台,您可以將該應用程式用作帶有自動搜尋及儲存電台功能,或帶有與螢幕上的收音機程式相關的平行視訊資料的傳統 FM 收音機。視覺收音機服務使用分組數據 (網絡服務)。您可以在使用其他應用程式時收聽 FM 收音機。

如果您無法存取視覺收音機服務,表明您所在區域的 系統及廣播電台可能不支援視覺收音機功能。

在收聽收音機時可正常撥打或接聽電話。在有目前通 話時,收音機便會靜音。

收音機根據從網絡接收的國家資料選擇要使用的頻 段。如果無法獲取此資料,手機可能會要求您選擇您 所在地區,或者在 Visual Radio 設定中選擇區域。請 參閱「設定」,刊於第 37 頁。

#### 收聽收音機

請注意,收音機廣播品質的好壞,視乎廣播電台在該特定區域的覆蓋範圍而定。

FM 收音機依賴無線裝置天線以外的天線運作。要令FM 收音機正常運作,需要連接兼容耳機或增強配套至裝置。

按 5 ,然後選擇收音機。要開始搜尋電台,選擇 I 或 。 要手動更改頻率,選擇選項 > 手動搜尋。

如果您之前已儲存了收音機電台,選擇 [1] 或 [14] 可前往儲存的下一個或上一個電台,或按相應數字鍵選擇電台的記憶體位置。

要調校音量,按音量鍵。要使用揚聲器收聽收音機, 選擇選項 > 啓動揚聲器。

▲ 警告:請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續以高音量 聆聽音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。當正在使用揚聲器 時,請不要把裝置靠近您的耳朵,因爲聲音可能非 常大。

要按地區檢視可收聽的電台,選擇選項 >電台目錄 (網絡服務)。

要將目前找到的電台儲存至電台清單,選擇選項 > 儲存電台。要開啓已儲存電台的清單,選擇選項 > 電台。

要返回至待機模式,並保持 FM 收音機在背景中播放,選擇選項 > 背景播放。

### 檢視視覺內容

要查詢有關供應和費用的資料及要申請服務,請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

要檢視已找到電台的可用視覺內容,選擇[ ] 或選項 > 啓動視覺服務。如果沒有儲存電台的視覺服務識

別碼,輸入識別碼,或選擇描取以在電台目錄中找尋 (網絡服務)。

建立視覺服務連接之後,螢幕上會顯示目前視覺內 容。

要調校視覺內容檢視的顯示設定,選擇選項 >顯示設 定。

#### 已儲存的電台

您最多可以在收音機中儲存 20 個收音機電台。要開 啓電台清單,選擇選項>電台。

要收聽已儲存的電台,選擇選項 > 電台 > 收聽。要檢 視帶視覺收音機服務的電台的可用視覺內容,選擇選 項 > 電台 > 啓動視覺服務。

要更改電台詳細資料,選擇選項 > 電台 > 修改。

### 設定

選擇選項 > 設定並從以下選項中選擇:

**啓動鈴聲** — 選擇啓動應用程式時是否播放鈴聲。

自動啟動服務 — 選擇是以設定在選擇提供視覺收音 機服務的已儲存電台時,自動啟動視覺收音機服務。 接入點 — 選擇用於數據連接的接入點。將應用程式 作為普通 FM 收音機使用時不需要接入點。

當前地區 — 選擇您目前所在的地區。僅當您所在位 置沒有網絡覆蓋時,才會在應用程式啟動時顯示此設 定。



## RealPlayer

按导,然後選擇應用程式 > RealPlayer。您可以使 用 RealPlayer 播放短片或透過空中傳送的串流媒體 檔案。您可以在瀏覽網頁時啟動串流連結,或將其 儲存於手機記憶體或兼容記憶卡(如果已插入)中。

RealPlayer 所支援檔案的擴展名爲 .3gp、.mp4 或 .rm。不過,RealPlayer 並非支援所有檔案格式或檔 案格式的所有變化。例如,RealPlayer會嘗試開啓 所有.mp4格式的檔案,但是有些.mp4格式的檔案 可能包括與 3GPP 標準不兼容的內容,因此,這些 檔案不受本手機支援。

#### 播放短片

要播放裝置記憶體或記憶卡(如果已插入)中儲存 的媒體檔案,選擇選項 > 開啟並從以下選項中選

最近播放的檔案 — 在 RealPlayer 中播放最後六 個檔案中的一個。

已儲存的短片 — 播放儲存於多媒體中的檔案。 請參閱「多媒體資料」,刊於第27頁。

2 捲動至檔案,然後按圓播放該檔案。

播放過程中可用的快捷操作:

- 要快進,按住<sup>♠</sup>。
- 要在媒體檔案中倒退,按住♥。
- 要靜音聲音,向下按住手機側面的音量鍵,直至顯示
   要開啓聲音,向上按住音量鍵直至看到

#### 空中傳送串流內容

許多服務供應商會要求您使用互聯網接入點 (IAP) 作 為預設接入點。而其他服務供應商則容許使用 WAP 接入點。

這些接入點可能在您首次開機時進行配置。

如要獲取更多資料,請與服務供應商聯絡。

在 RealPlayer 中,僅可以開啓 rtsp://URL 位址。不過,RealPlayer 可識別與 .ram 檔案的 http 連結。

要透過空中傳送串流內容,選擇儲存於多媒體中、網頁上或在短訊或多媒體訊息中接收到的串流連結。開始串流即時內容前,手機會連接至網站並開始下載內容。下載的內容並不儲存於手機中。

## 接收 RealPlayer 設定

您可能會收到服務供應商以特殊短訊方式提供給您的 RealPlayer 設定。請參閱「數據及設定」,刊於

第 51 頁。如要獲取更多資料,請向您的服務供應商 查詢。

#### 更改 RealPlayer 設定

選擇選項 > 設定並從以下選項中選擇:

短片 — 設定 RealPlayer 在短片播放完畢之後自動重播。

連線 — 選擇是否要在連接時使用代理伺服器、更改預設接入點以及設定所使用的端口範圍。如要獲取正確的設定,請與服務供應商聯絡。

#### 代理設定

使用代理 — 要使用代理伺服器,選擇是。

代理伺服器位址 — 輸入代理伺服器的 IP 位址。

代理端口號碼 — 輸入代理伺服器的端口號碼。

★詞彙:代理伺服器是指媒體伺服器與其用戶之間的中介伺服器。部分服務供應商使用代理伺服器提供附加的安全性,或用來加速存取含有音效或短片檔的瀏覽器頁面。

#### 網絡設定

預設接入點 — 捲動至您要用來連接至互聯網的接入點,然後按◉。

在線時間 — 設定當您暫停透過網絡連結播放媒體短片時,RealPlayer 與網絡中斷連接的時間。選擇用戶自定義,然後按圖。輸入時間,然後選擇確定。

最小UDP端口號碼 — 輸入伺服器端口範圍的最小端口號碼。最小值為 1024。

最大UDP端口號碼 — 輸入伺服器端口範圍的最大端口號碼。最大值為 65535。

選擇選項 > 進階設定可以修改不同網絡的頻寬值。

## 觉 自拍剪接

要製作 muvee,按 \$ ,然後選擇多媒體 > 圖像和短片 > 選項 > 修改 > 建立muvee。

Muvee 是經過剪接的簡短的短片,其中包含視像、圖像、音樂及文字。快速 muvee 是當您為 muvee 選擇風格之後由自拍剪接自動建立的。自拍剪接使用與所選風格相關的預設音樂及文字。您可以在自訂 muvee 中選擇自己的短片及音樂檔、圖像及風格,加入開頭或結尾訊息。您可以在多媒體訊息中傳送 muvee。

Muvee 可以 .3gp 檔案格式儲存於多媒體下的圖像和 短片資料夾中。

#### 製作快速 muvee

- 1 在多媒體中,選擇用於 muvee 的圖像和短片,然 後選擇選項 > 修改 > 建立muvee。即開啟風格選 擇檢視。
- 2 從風格清單爲該 muvee 選擇一種風格。

3 選擇選項 > 建立muvee。

#### 建立自訂 muvee

- 1 在多媒體中,選擇用於 muvee 的圖像和短片,然 後選擇選項 > 修改 > 建立muvee。即開啟風格選 擇檢視。
- 2 捲動至想要的風格,然後選擇選項>自訂。
- 3 選擇您希望在短片與圖像或音樂中的 muvee 中包含的短片。

在短片與圖像中,可以定義 muvee 中檔案的播放順序。要選擇您想要移動的檔案,按圖。然後捲動至想要將已標記檔案置於其下方的檔案,然後按圖。要在 muvee 中加入或移除圖像和短片,選擇 3 新增/移除。

要剪接短片,在短片與圖像中,選擇選項 >選擇 內容。請參閱「選擇內容」,刊於第40頁。 您可以在訊息中向 muvee 中加入開頭及結尾文 字。

在長度中,可以定義 muvee 的長度。從以下選項中選擇:

用戶自定義 — 定義 muvee 的長度

多媒體訊息 — 最佳化 muvee 的長度以便在多媒體訊息中傳送

與音樂長度相同 — 將 muvee 的持續時間設定為 與所選音樂檔相同

自動選擇 — 將所有選擇的圖像及短片包含於 muvee 中

- 選擇選項 > 建立muvee。便會開啟預覽檢視。
- 要在儲存之前預覽自訂 muvee,選擇選項 >播放。
- 要儲存 muvee,選擇選項>儲存。

要使用相同的風格設定新建自訂 muvee,選擇選項 > 重建。

#### 選擇內容

要編輯選擇的短片,在短片與圖像資料夾中選擇選 項 >選擇內容。您可以選擇希望包含於或從 muvee 中 排除的短片部分。在滑桿中,綠色表示要包含的部 分;紅色表示排除的部分;灰色表示不確定的部分。 要在 muvee 中包含短片的一部分, 捲動至該部分, 然 後選擇選項 >包括。要排除一部分,選擇選項 >排 除。要排除快照,選擇選項 >排除短片片段。

要讓自拍剪接隨機包括或排除短片的一部分,捲動至 該部分,然後選擇選項 >標記爲中性。

要讓自拍剪接隨機包括或排除短片的多個部分,選擇 選項>將全部標記爲中性。

#### 設定

在風格選擇檢視中,選擇選項>自訂>設定來修改以 下潠項:

使用的記憶體 — 選擇要儲存 muvee 的位置。

解像度 — 選擇 muvee 的解像度。選擇自動來使用基 於所選短片數量和長度的最佳解像度。

預設muvee名稱 — 設定 muvee 的預設名稱。

## 日程管理



## 時鐘

按分,然後選擇應用程式>時鐘。要設定新的響鬧,選擇選項>設定響鬧。當響鬧啓動時,會顯示♡。 要關閉響鬧,選擇停止,或者要停止響鬧5分鐘,選擇重響。

如果在關閉裝置的狀態下到了響鬧時間,裝置將自行 啓動而且開始發出響鬧聲。如果選擇停止,裝置會詢 問您是否要啓動裝置以進行通話。選擇否關閉裝置, 或選擇是撥打及接聽電話。當使用無線電話可能造成 干擾或危險時,不要選擇是。

要取消響鬧,選擇應用程式 > 時鐘 > 選項 > 取消響鬧。

#### 時鐘設定

要更改時鐘設定,按條,然後選擇應用程式>時鐘 > 選項 > 設定。

要更改時間或日期,選擇時間或日期。

要更改待機模式下的時鍾顯示,選擇時鐘類型 >行針時鐘或跳字時鐘。

要允許流動電話網絡更新您手機的時間、日期及時區 資料(網絡服務),選擇網絡系統時間 >自動更新。 要更改響鬧鈴聲,選擇時鐘響鬧鈴聲。

#### 世界時鐘

要開啓世界時鐘檢視,開啓時鐘,然後按 ☞。您可以 在世界時鐘檢視中檢視不同城市的時間。

要向清單增加城市,選擇**選項 > 加入城市**。最多可在 清單中加入 15 個城市。

要設定您目前所在的城市,捲動至某個城市,然後選 擇選項 >目前所在城市。城市在時鐘主檢視中顯示, 您裝置內的時間亦會根據所選擇的城市而相應更改。 檢查時間是否正確及是否與您的時區相符。

## 日曆

您可使用日曆來提醒您會議及週年紀念日,並記錄工 作安排及其他事項備註。

#### 建立日曆項目

★ 快捷操作:在按日、按周或按月日曆檢視中,按任意鍵(1-0)。會開啓一個約會項目,所輸入的字元均被加入至主題欄位中。在待辦事項檢視中,按任意鍵均會開啓待辦事項備註項目。

1 按\$\( \forall \), 然後選擇日曆 > 選項 > 新項目,並從以下選項中選擇:會議一提醒您某一特定日期和時間的約某一等的事件概述。 週年紀念日 一提醒您某人的生日或特別項目,每年重複發生的項目)待辦事項 一 提醒您可在某個特定日期做的工作



- 2 填寫欄位。要設定響鬧,選擇響鬧>開,然後輸入響鬧時間及響鬧日期。
  要加入約會的說明,選擇選項>加入內容。
- 3 要儲存項目,選擇完成。

當日曆的備註響鬧響起時,選擇靜音可以關閉日曆響鬧鈴聲。備忘錄文字會停留於螢幕上。要結束日曆響鬧,選擇停止。要設定響鬧重響,選擇重響。

→ 秘訣!您可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件同步處理日 曆與兼容個人電腦。建立日曆項目之後,設定需要的 同步處理選項。

#### 日曆檢視

☆ 秘訣! 選擇選項 > 設定可更改該周的起始日期 或開啓日曆時所顯示的檢視。

在按月檢視中,附有日曆項目的日期右下角標記有一個小三角形。在按周檢視中,備忘錄及週年紀念日置於上午8時之前。要在按月檢視、按周檢視、按日檢視及待辦事項檢視間切換,按 \*。

要前往某個特定日期,選擇選項 >前往日期。要跳至當日,按 #。

要將日曆備註傳送至兼容裝置,選擇**選項 > 傳送**。 要在支援基本列印操作模式 (BPP) 且配有藍牙連接 功能的兼容打印機 (如 HP Deskjet 450 流動打印機或 HP Photosmart 8150) 上列印日曆項目,選擇**選項 > 列** 印。

#### 管理日曆項目

刪除日曆中的舊項目可節省您裝置記憶體的空間。

要一次刪除多個事件,前往按月檢視,然後選擇選項 >刪除項目 > 指定日期前或所有項目。

要將工作標記爲已完成,在待辦事項檢視中捲動至其位置,然後選擇選項 > 標記爲已完成。

#### 日曆設定

要修改日曆響鬧鈴聲、預設檢視、星期開始於及按問 檢視標題,選擇選項 > 設定。

#### 農曆日曆

檢視當前突出顯示日期的詳細農曆日曆資料。

- 1 在日曆檢視中,選擇選項>設定>農曆,然後將 農曆日曆項設爲開啟。
- 2 返回至日曆檢視,選擇選項 > 檢視農曆詳情。僅 當農曆日曆設定項爲開啓,且手機的語言設定爲 中文時,該選項才會顯示。

## 文字輸入

裝置內提供的輸入法可能視乎不同的銷售市場而有 所分別。

### 輸入法指示符號

輸入法指示符號顯示於導覽欄位中或輸入框的頂部。

## 預設輸入法

請注意,針對各種字元輸入位置的不同要求,裝置已預先設定了相關的預設輸入法及可用的輸入法。對於預設輸入法是筆劃的輸入位置,您可在必要時將其他輸入法更換爲預設輸入法,請前往工具>設定>手機設定>一般>預設輸入法,僅當您在編寫語言中選擇中文語言時,此選項才可見。如要獲取設定編寫語言方法的資料,請參閱「工具」,刊於第96頁。

## 切換輸入法

- 重複按 # 可以在各個可用輸入法之間切換。
- 按 ※ 從選擇清單中選擇希望使用的輸入法。
- 按住 # 可在數字模式及其他輸入模式之間快速 切換。

## 筆劃輸入法

筆劃根據下表分類。

丰里/K186   2007 現。 				
數字鍵	基本筆劃	筆劃變形 舉例	例字	說明
1	横一	- / ,	十、慧 七、冰 羽、輸、泰	提(~) 歸爲横 基本運筆方向:左 →右
2	豎	1	十 了、小、利	豎鉤(J) 歸爲豎 基本運筆方向:上→下
3	撤	J	人、川、牛 小、常	基本運筆方向:上→左下 (注意撤與提的區別)
4	點、	,	主心、家入、邊	捺(\)歸爲點 基本運筆方向: 左上→右下 (注意左點也包括在內)
5	折っ	Z ¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬¬	乞安口除與鳩兒各以能獨代	包含各種帶轉折的筆劃 (注意左豎鉤除外)

#### 使用筆劃輸入法

1 輸入筆劃:組成中文字元的筆劃可分為五種:橫、豎、撇、點及勾。每個種類分別對應一個數字鍵 1、2、3、4、5。

您可以根據標準筆劃次序按數字鍵輸入筆劃。當 您開始輸入時,螢幕上會顯示中文輸入視窗,顯 示您輸入的筆劃及與您輸入的筆劃相符的候選中 文字元。

如果您不清楚某個筆劃屬於哪個種類,按 **6** 來代 替該筆劃,然後繼續輸入其他筆劃。輸入筆劃的 位置會出現問號代表該筆劃。

※ 秘訣!按右選擇鍵關閉中文輸入視窗。

2 輸入中文字元:候選清單中的第一個字元會突出顯示,按 ® 輸入此字元。如果您需要輸入的字元不在候選清單中的第一個位置,需要向右捲動啟動候選清單(清單中的候選字會被編號,並且第二個字元會被突出顯示),然後您可以按與字元的編號相符的數字鍵輸入該字元,或捲動至想要的字元,然後按 ® 輸入該字元。

當您輸入的候選字元被插入文字輸入視窗後,中文輸入視窗會關閉,同時會顯示預測清單。

當候選清單超出一行時,候選清單的右邊會顯示上、下箭頭,您可以向上或向下捲動檢視候選清單的前一行或後一行,如果沒有啓動候選清單,您仍可以在檢視時修改輸入的文字

3 **輸入智慧預測字元**:如果當前行的智慧預測清單 沒有顯示您想要的字元,向下按捲動鍵檢視下一 行的智慧預測清單。找到您需要的字元,如果其 位於智慧預測清單的第一個突出顯示位置,可以 直接按◎輸入該字元,否則必須向右捲動以啓動 智慧預測清單(清單中的字元帶有編號,第二個字 元會被突出顯示),然後按與智慧預測字元編號相 符的數字鍵輸入,或捲動至想要的預測字元,然 後按◎輸入。

當您不需要智慧預測清單,或在智慧預測清單中找不到需要的中文字元時,可以在關閉智慧預測清單後直接輸入下一個中文字元的筆劃。當智慧預測清單開啓時,需要先按右選擇鍵關閉智慧預測清單,然後繼續輸入下一個中文字元的筆劃。

### 筆劃輸入法示範:輸入「你好」

- 進入編寫短訊息的文字編輯視窗,或其他可以輸入中文字元的位置,然後切換至筆劃輸入模式。
- 2 輸入「你好」的筆劃:依次按**3、2、3**。
- 3 字元「你好」會在候選清單中顯示,如果該字元 位於候選清單的第一個突出顯示的位置,您可以 直接按 ◎ 輸入;否則,您需要先向右捲動以找到 並突出顯示該字元,然後按 ◎ 輸入。
- 4 在輸入字元「你」後,會顯示智慧預測清單,如 果字元「好」沒有出現在智慧預測清單的第一行, 向下捲動以檢視智慧預測清單的下一行,直至 「好」出現在清單中,然後您可以使用如第 3 項所 述的相同方法輸入該字元。

# 在中文輸入模式下插入特殊字元及標點符號

首先關閉中文輸入視窗,然後按★開啓特殊字元及標點符號的清單。使用相應方向的捲動鍵(上、下、左或右捲動鍵)捲動至您需要的特殊字元或標點符號並突出顯示,然後按◉輸入。

### 傳統英文輸入法

ABC、abc及Abc指示所選字元模式。123指示數字模式。

當您使用傳統英文輸入法輸入文字時會顯示 **✓** 指示符號。

- 重複按數字鍵(1 9),直到出現需要的字元。
   僅管數字鍵上所印製的字元數有限,但您可透過數字鍵輸入更多的字元。
- 要插入數字,按住數字鍵。
- 要在字母與數字模式之間切換,按住#。
- 如果要輸入字母的按鍵與現用的按鍵相同,請等 候遊標出現,(或向右捲動以結束逾時時段),然後 輸入字母。
- 要刪除字元,按 C。按住 C 可刪除多個字元。
- 最常用的標點符號可按1獲取。重複按1以獲取 需要的標點符號。

按**\***可開啓特殊字元清單。使用相應方向的捲動 鍵(上、下、左或右捲動鍵)在清單中來回移動, 然後按◉輸入。

- 要插入空格,按 $\mathbf{0}$ 。要移動游標至下一行,按 $\mathbf{0}$ 三次。
- 要在不同字元模式之間切換,按#。

## 智慧預測型英文輸入法

您可以按單個鍵輸入任意字母。智慧預測型英文輸入 法基於內置詞典,您亦可在詞典中加入新詞彙。當詞 典變滿時,最新加入的詞彙會取代最早的詞彙。



2 要輸入需要的詞彙,按

鍵 2 — 9。只需按每個鍵一次,即可輸入一個字母。例如,在選擇英文詞典後要輸入「Nokia」,按 6 可輸入 N ; 按 6 可輸入 n ; 按 n 可輸入 n ; 按 n 可輸入 n ; 按 n 可輸入 n 。

每按一次鍵,建議的字均會隨之更換。

3 輸入完一個正確的詞彙後,要確認輸入,向右捲 動或按 ⋂ 加入空格。

如果輸入的詞彙不正確,重複按 \* 可逐個檢視在 詞典中找到的相符詞彙,或者按 ⑤,然後選擇智 慧輸入 > 相配。

如果在所輸入詞彙之後顯示?字元,表示該詞彙不在詞典中。要向詞典中加入詞彙,選擇**串字**,使用傳統英文輸入法輸入該詞彙,然後選擇確定。即可將該詞彙加入詞典。當詞典變滿時,新詞彙會取代最早加入的詞彙。

4 開始輸入下一個詞彙。

#### 智慧預測型英文輸入法秘訣

要刪除字元,按 **C**。按住 **C** 可清除多個字元。 要在不同字元輸入模式之間切換,按 **#**。 要在字母輸入模式下插入數字,按住想要的數字鍵。 要在字母與數字模式之間切換,按住 **#**。

最常用的標點符號可按 1 獲取。按 1 然後重複按 \* 找尋需要的標點符號。

按住\*可開啓特殊字元清單。

重複按 \* 逐個檢視在詞典中找到的相符詞彙。

按 **◇**,選擇智慧輸入,然後向右捲動以選擇以下選項之一:

相配 — 檢視與您的按鍵相符的詞彙清單。如果該詞彙處於作用中狀態 (帶下劃線),即可使用此功能。

插入詞彙 — 使用傳統英文輸入法將詞彙加入詞典中。當詞典變滿時,新詞彙會取代最早加入的詞彙。修改詞彙 — 使用傳統英文輸入法修改詞彙。如果該詞彙處於作用中狀態(帶下劃線),即可使用此功能。

#### 輸入組合詞彙

輸入組合詞彙的前半部分;要確認該詞彙,向右捲動。輸入組合詞彙的後半部分。要完成該組合詞彙,接  $\mathbf{0}$  加入空格。

#### 關閉智慧預測型英文輸入法

按 🕲 ,然後選擇智慧輸入 > 關關閉裝置內所有編輯器的智慧預測型英文輸入法。

## 複製文字

- 要選擇字母及詞彙,按住 ♥。同時向右或向左捲動。隨著不斷選擇,會突出顯示所選文字。
- 2 要複製文字至剪貼簿,按住 ♥ 的同時選擇複製。
- 3 要在文件中插入文字,按住 ⑤, 然後選擇貼上, 或按 ⑥ 一次, 然後選擇貼上。

要選擇多行文字,按住 **③**。同時向下或向上捲動。 要從文件中移除選擇的文字,按**〔**。



## ☑ 訊息

按 分, 然後選擇訊息 (網絡服務)。您可以在訊息中建 立、傳送、接收、檢視、修改及整理短訊、多媒體訊 息、電郵訊息及包含數據的特殊短訊。亦可以接收網 絡服務訊息、訊息廣播,及傳送服務指令。使用藍牙 或紅外線連接收到的訊息及數據儲存於訊息下的收 件匣資料夾中。

#### 要新建訊息,選擇新訊息。

僅具有兼容功能的裝置方可接收及顯示多媒體訊息。 訊息的顯示可能視乎接收的裝置而有所不同。

#### 訊息中包含以下資料夾:

- ◆ 收件匣 用於儲存除電郵及訊息廣播外收到的 其他訊息。電郵訊息儲存於郵箱中。
- 我的資料夾 用於將訊息整理至資料夾中。
- ※ 秘訣!爲避免重複編寫經常傳送的訊息,請使用 節本資料夾中的文字。
- 郵箱 連接至遠端郵箱以擷取新電郵訊息,或 離線檢視先前擷取的電郵訊息。請參閱「電郵」,刊 於第55頁。
- ➡ 草稿 此處用於儲存尚未傳送的草稿訊息。
- ★ 寄件備份 用於儲存最後傳送的 20 條訊息 (經 由藍牙連接或紅外線傳送的訊息除外)。要更改將要

儲存的訊息的數目,請參閱「其他設定」,刊於第57 百。

- ♣ 送件匣 此處用於暫時儲存正在等待傳送的訊 息。
- ※ 例如:當手機不在網絡覆蓋範圍內時,訊息便會 存放於送件匣中。亦可以安排在下次連接至遠端郵箱 時傳送電郵訊息。
- 發送狀況報告 您可以要求網絡傳送有關您所 發短訊及多媒體訊息的發送報告(網絡服務)。可能無 法接收已傳送至電郵地址的多媒體訊息的發送狀況 報告。
- ※ 秘訣!開啓任何預設資料夾後,要在資料夾之間 切換,按●▶或◆●。

要輸入及向服務供應商傳送服務要求 (亦稱為 USSD 指令),如用於網絡服務的啟動指令,於訊息主檢視 中選擇選項 >服務指令。

訊息廣播 (網絡服務) 允許您從服務供應商處接收各 式各樣主題的訊息(例如天氣或交通狀況)。如要獲取 可用的主題及相關主題號碼,請與服務供應商聯絡。 在訊息主檢視中,選擇選項 >訊息廣播。您可以在主 檢視中杳看主題狀態、主題號碼、名稱及是否已標記 (▶) 以便跟進。

在 UMTS 網絡中無法接收訊息廣播。分組數據連接可能會阻止訊息廣播的接收。

#### 編寫及發送訊息

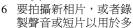
在建立多媒體訊息或編寫電郵前,必須已進行了各項 正確的連接設定。請參閱「接收多媒體訊息和電郵 設定」,刊於第50頁,以及「電郵」,刊於第55頁。 無線網絡可能對多媒體訊息的大小有限制。如果插入 的圖片大小超過此限制,手機可能會縮小圖片,以便 透過多媒體訊息方式傳送。

- 1 選擇新訊息並從以下選項中選擇:
  - 短訊 傳送短訊
  - 多媒體訊息 傳送多媒體訊息 (MMS)
  - 雷郵 傳送雷郵

如果尚未設定電郵帳號,手機會提示您進行設定。 要開始使用郵箱設定精靈建立電郵設定,選擇<mark>啓動。</mark>

- 2 在致欄位中,按◉以從通訊錄選擇收件人或分組, 或輸入收件人的電話號碼或電郵地址。要加入分 號(;)將收件人隔開,按 \* 。亦可以從剪貼簿複 製及貼上號碼或地址。
- 3 在主題欄位中,輸入多媒體訊息或電郵的主題。 要更改可見的欄位,選擇選項 > 位址欄位。
- 4 在訊息欄位中編寫訊息。要插入範本,選擇選項 > 插入或插入物件 > 範本。

5 要將媒體物件加入至多 媒體訊息中,選擇選項 >插入物件 > 圖像、音 效檔或短片。加入音效 之後,會顯示[3]。 不能在多媒體訊息中傳 送以.mp4 格式儲存的 短片。要更改所錄製短 片的儲存格式,請參閱 「短片設定」,刊於第 25頁。





- 媒體訊息,選擇選項 > 插入新檔 > 圖像、音效檔或短片。要在訊息中插入新投影片,選擇投影片。 要查看多媒體訊息的樣子,選擇選項 > 預覽。
- 7 要向電郵中加入附件,選擇選項>插入新檔>圖像、音效檔、短片或投影片。電郵附件以圓指示。 ※ 秘訣!要將其他檔案類型作爲附件傳送,開 路適當的應用程式,然後選擇選項>傳送>通過 電郵(如果可用)。
- 8 要傳送訊息,選擇選項 >傳送,或按 ┗。

→ 注意:手機可能會顯示訊息是否已傳送至預先編入您手機中的訊息中心號碼。但是,可能不會顯示訊息接收者是否收到了訊息。如要獲取訊息服務的更多詳情,請與服務供應商聯絡。

本裝置支援傳送字元數超過一個訊息字元限制的短訊。較長的訊息可以包含兩個或更多訊息、一系列的方式傳送。您的服務供應商可能會相應收取費用。使用重音符號或其他標記符號的字元及部分語言選項中的字元可能會佔用更多空間,因而限制單個訊息內可以傳送的字元數。可以在導航條中看到訊息長度指示符號在倒計數。例如,10(2)表示在文字中再加入10個字元即可作爲兩個訊息傳送。

傳送電郵前,會自動將電郵存放於送件匣內。如果傳送不成功,電郵會先以等候傳送狀態保留在送件匣中,傳送失敗數次後再以傳送失敗狀態保留。

※ 秘訣!可以將圖像、短片、音效及文字組合爲簡報,然後以多媒體訊息方式傳送。開始建立多媒體訊息,然後選擇選項 >建立簡報。僅當多媒體訊息建立模式設定爲引導建立或自由建立時,才會顯示此選項。請參閱「多媒體訊息」,刊於第54頁。

### 接收多媒體訊息和電郵設定

您可能會收到服務供應商以短訊方式傳送的設定。請參閱「數據及設定」,刊於第51頁。

#### 手動輸入多媒體訊息設定

- 1 按 \$ ,選擇工具 > 設定 > 連線設定 > 接入點,然 後定義多媒體訊息接入點的設定。請參閱「連線 設定」,刊於第 96 頁。
- 2 按 § ,然後選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 多媒體訊息 > 使用中的接入點,然後選擇您建立的作爲首

選連接的接入點。另請參閱「多媒體訊息」,刊於第54頁。

在您傳送、接收、擷取、回覆及轉寄電郵之前,需要 執行以下操作:

- 正確配置互聯網接入點 (IAP)。請參閱「連線設定」,刊於第 96 頁。
- 正確定義電郵設定。如果選擇了訊息主檢視中的 郵箱,但尚未設定電郵帳號,裝置會提示您進行 設定。要開始使用電郵指南建立電郵設定,選擇 開始。另請參閱「電郵」,刊於第55頁。 您需要具有單獨的電郵帳號。請按照遠端郵箱及 互聯網服務供應商(ISP)提供的指示說明操作。



## 🎍 收件匣 — 接收訊息

在收件匣資料夾中, \*□指示未讀短訊; \*□指示未讀 多媒體訊息; \*Ⅲ•指示透過紅外線接收到的數據; \*۩指示透過藍牙連接收到的數據。

待機模式下收到訊息時,會顯示 ☑ 及 1個新訊息字樣。要開啓訊息,選擇顯示。要開啓收件匣中的訊息,捲動至該訊息,然後按 ◎。

要回覆接收到的訊息,選擇選項 >回覆。

要在支援基本列印操作模式 (BPP) 且配有藍牙連接 功能的兼容打印機 (如 HP Deskjet 450 流動打印機或 HP Photosmart 8150) 上列印短訊或多媒體訊息,選擇選項 > 列印。

#### 多媒體訊息

▲ 重要資料:打開訊息時請務必小心。多媒體訊息物件可能包含惡意軟件或其他對您的裝置或個人電腦造成損害的內容。

您可能會收到一則通知,告訴您在多媒體訊息中心有 正在等候接收的多媒體訊息。要開始分組數據連接以 將訊息擷取至裝置,選擇<mark>選項 > 擷取</mark>。

當您開啟多媒體訊息(\*四)時,可能會看到一個圖像及一條訊息。如果包含聲音,會顯示記數,如果包含短片,會顯示記數。要播放聲音或短片,請選擇該指示符號。

要查看多媒體訊息中包含的媒體物件,選擇<mark>選項</mark> > 物件。

如果訊息中包括多媒體簡報,會顯示:
。要播放簡報,選擇該指示符號。

#### 數據及設定

您的裝置可以接收多種類型的訊息,其中包含以下數據(\*☑):

配置訊息 — 您可能會收到服務供應商或公司資料管理部門以配置訊息的形式傳送給您的設定。要儲存設定,選擇選項 >儲存所有。

名片 — 要將資料儲存至通訊錄,選擇選項 >儲存名 片。這不會儲存名片上所附的證書或音效檔。

鈴聲 — 要儲存鈴聲,選擇選項 >儲存。

系統標誌 — 要在待機模式下顯示其他標誌而不顯示網絡商的標誌,選擇選項 > 儲存。

日曆項目 — 要儲存邀請,選擇選項 >儲存至日曆。網絡訊息 — 要將書籤儲存至網絡瀏覽器中的書籤清單,選擇選項 >加至書籤。如果訊息中同時包含接入點設定與書籤,要儲存數據,選擇選項 >儲存所有。電郵通知 — 通知會告知您遠端郵箱中的新電郵數目。補充通知中會列示更詳細的資料。

#### 網絡服務訊息

網絡服務訊息()) 是其中可能包含短訊或連結的通知(例如新聞標題)。如要獲取有關供應情況及申請的資料,請與服務供應商聯絡。



### 郵箱

如果選擇郵箱且尚未設定電郵帳號,系統會提示您進行設定。要開始使用郵箱設定精靈,選擇<mark>啓動</mark>。另請參閱「電郵」,刊於第 55 頁。

建立新郵箱時,爲郵箱起的名稱將取代訊息主檢視中的郵箱。最多可設定六個郵箱。

#### 開啟郵箱

當您開啓郵箱時,裝置會詢問是否要連接至郵箱 (是 否連線至郵箱?)。

要連接至郵箱及擷取新郵件標題或訊息,選擇是。 在線檢視訊息時,會使用數據連接持續連接至遠端 郵箱。另請參閱「連線設定」,刊於第96頁。

要離線檢視先前擷取的電郵訊息,選擇否。離線檢視 電郵訊息時,手機不必連接至遠端郵箱。

#### 擷取電郵訊息

如果您處於離線狀態,選擇<mark>選項 >連線</mark>開始連接至遠端郵箱。

● 重要資料:打開訊息時請務必小心。電郵訊息可能包含惡意軟件或其他對您的裝置或個人電腦造成損害的內容。

1 當您連接至遠端郵箱時,選擇選項 > 攝取電郵, 並從以下選項中選擇:

新訊息 — 擷取所有新電郵訊息 選定訊息 — 僅擷取已標記的電郵訊息 全部 — 從郵箱中擷取全部訊息 要停止擷取訊息,選擇取消。

2 擷取電郵訊息後,可以繼續在線檢視訊息,或選 擇選項 > 中斷連線斷開連接,然後離線檢視電郵 訊息。 電郵狀熊指示符號:

\* 表示尚未將新電郵擷取至手機 (離線或在線模式)。

表示已將新電郵擷取至手機。

☆ 表示已閱讀電郵訊息,但尚未將其擷取至手機。

♠ 表示電郵訊息已閱讀。

爲表示已閱讀電郵標題並已從裝置中刪除訊息內容。

3 要開啓電郵訊息,按 ●。如果尚未擷取該電郵訊息而您處於離線狀態,便會詢問您是否希望從郵箱擷取該訊息。

#### 自動擷取電郵訊息

要自動擷取訊息,選擇選項>電郵設定>自動擷取>標題擷取>長期開啓或僅在主網絡,然後定義擷取訊息的時間與頻率。

自動擷取電郵訊息可能會由於數據傳輸量的增加而 使通訊費用增多。

#### 刪除電郵訊息

要從裝置刪除電郵訊息的內容而仍將其保留在遠端 郵箱中,選擇選項 >刪除。在刪除訊息:中選擇僅從 手機。

手機會顯示遠端郵箱中的電郵標題。儘管刪除了訊息內容,電郵標題仍然會保留於手機中。如果還希望刪除標題,必須先從遠端郵箱中刪除電郵訊息,然後再從手機連接至遠端郵箱以更新狀態。

要從手機及遠端郵箱中刪除電郵,選擇選項 >刪除。在刪除訊息:中,選擇從手機及伺服器。

如果您的手機處於離線狀態,會首先刪除手機中的電郵。在下次連接至遠端郵箱時,會自動從遠端郵箱刪除電郵。如果您使用的是 POP3 協定,僅在關閉與遠端郵箱的連接後,才能移除已標記為要刪除的訊息。要取消從裝置及伺服器中刪除電郵,捲動至已標記為下次連接時要刪除的電郵(🍎),然後選擇選項 > 復原。

#### 中斷與郵箱的連線

處於在線狀態時,要斷開與遠端郵箱的數據連接,選 擇選項 > 中斷連線。

#### 檢視 SIM 卡上的訊息

在您檢視 SIM 卡訊息之前,必須先將其複製至裝置的某個資料來中。

- 1 在訊息主檢視中,選擇選項 > SIM卡訊息。
- 2 選擇選項 >標記/取消標記 >標記或標記所有項目標記訊息。
- 3 選擇選項 > 複製。會開啟一份資料夾清單。
- 4 要開始複製,選擇一個資料夾及確定。要檢視訊息,開啓資料夾。

### 訊息設定

填寫所有帶必須定義標記或紅色星號標記的欄位。請 遵循服務供應商提供的指示說明操作。亦可以從服務 供應商處以配置訊息方式獲取設定。

服務供應商可能對手機中的部分或所有訊息中心或 接入點進行了預先設定,您無法更改、建立、修改或 移除它們。

### 短訊

按 😘,選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 短訊並從以下選項 中選擇:

訊息中心 — 檢視所有已定義的短訊中心清單。

使用中的訊息中心 — 選擇要用來傳送短訊的訊息中心。

字符編碼 — 要使用字符轉換以轉爲另一編碼系統(當可用時),選擇部份支援。

接收狀況報告 — 選擇網絡是否傳送關於您訊息的發送報告(網絡服務)。

訊息有效期 — 選擇在首次嘗試失敗後,訊息中心重新發送訊息的時間 (網絡服務)。如果訊息在有效時間內未能傳送給接收者,會將其從訊息中心刪除。

訊息傳送為 — 僅當您確定訊息中心可以把短訊轉換成其他格式時,才可以更改此選項。請與網絡營運商聯絡。

首選連線 — 選擇用於傳送短訊的連接: GSM 網絡或 分組數據 (如果網絡支援)。請參閱「連線設定」,刊 於第 96 頁。

通過相同中心回覆 — 選擇是否希望使用同一短訊中心號碼傳送回覆訊息 (網絡服務)。

### 多媒體訊息

按 5, 然後選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 多媒體訊息並從以下選項中選擇:

圖像大小 — 定義多媒體訊息中圖像的大小:原始大小(僅當多媒體訊息建立模式設爲引導建立或自由建立時才顯示),小或大。

多媒體訊息建立模式 — 如果選擇引導建立,當您嘗試傳送不受接收方裝置支援的訊息時,裝置便會通知您。選擇限定格式,裝置會禁止您傳送不受支援的訊息。

使用中的接入點 — 選擇用於多媒體訊息中心首選連 接的接入點。

多媒體擷取 — 選擇要用於接收多媒體訊息的方式。 要在主網絡 (裝置中 SIM 卡所屬的系統) 中自動接收 多媒體訊息,選擇於主網絡時自動。當您在主網絡以 外時,會收到您在多媒體訊息中心有可供擷取的多媒 體訊息的通知。

當您在主網絡以外時,傳送及接收多媒體訊息會使通訊費增加。

如果選擇多媒體擷取 >長期自動,無論您是否位於主網絡覆蓋範圍內,裝置均會自動啟動分組數據連接以 擷取訊息。

允許匿名訊息 — 選擇是否要拒絕來自匿名傳送者的 訊息。

接收廣告 — 定義您是否希望接收多媒體訊息廣告。 接收狀況報告 — 選擇您是否希望在記錄中顯示所傳 送訊息的狀態 (網絡服務)。可能無法接收已傳送至電 郵地址的多媒體訊息的發送狀況報告。

**拒絕傳送狀況報告** — 選擇您是否想要裝置拒絕傳送 已接收多媒體訊息的發送報告。 訊息有效期 — 選擇在首次嘗試失敗後,訊息中心重新發送訊息的時間 (網絡服務)。如果訊息在有效時間內未能傳送給接收者,會將其從訊息中心刪除。

#### 電郵

按 5, 然後選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 電郵並從以下 選項中選擇:

郵箱 — 選擇郵箱以更改以下設定:連線設定、用戶設定、擷取設定及自動擷取。

使用中的郵箱 — 選擇您希望用於傳送電郵的郵箱。 要建立新郵箱,選擇郵箱主檢視中的<mark>選項 > 新郵箱</mark>。

#### 連線設定

要修改接收到的電郵設定,選擇接收電郵並從以下選項中選擇:

用戶名稱 — 輸入您的服務供應商提供的用戶名。 密碼 — 輸入密碼。如果不填寫此欄位,當您嘗試連

接至遠端郵箱時,手機便會提示您輸入密碼。

接收郵件伺服器 — 輸入接收電郵的電郵伺服器的 IP 位址或主機名稱。

使用中的接入點 — 選擇互聯網接入點 (IAP)。請參閱「連線設定」,刊於第 96 頁。

郵箱名稱 — 輸入郵箱的名稱。

郵箱類型 — 定義由遠端郵箱服務供應商建議的電郵協定。選項為 POP3 與 IMAP4。此設定只能選擇一次,而且,如果您已儲存此設定或已從郵箱設定中退出,便不能再對其進行更改。如果使用的是 POP3 協定,當您處於在線狀態時,不會自動更新電郵訊息。要查看最新的電郵訊息,需要首先中斷連接,然後重新連接至郵箱。

安全性(端口) — 選擇用於確保安全連接至遠端郵箱的安全性選項。

端口 — 定義連接的端口。

APOP安全登入 (僅用於 POP3) — 與 POP3 協定一起 使用,可以在連接至郵箱時,對傳送至遠端電郵伺服 器的密碼傳送過程加密。

要修改已傳送的電郵設定,選擇外寄電郵並從以下選項中選擇:

我的電郵地址 — 輸入服務供應商提供的電郵地址。 回覆訊息將被傳送至此地址。

外發郵件伺服器 — 輸入用來傳送電郵的電郵伺服器 IP 位址或主機名稱。您可能僅可使用網絡系統的外發伺服器。如要獲取更多資料,請與服務供應商聯絡。

使用中的接入點 — 選擇互聯網接入點 (IAP)。請參閱「連線設定」,刊於第 96 頁。

用戶名稱、密碼、安全性(端口) 及端口的設定與接收 電郵中的設定相似。

#### 用戶設定

我的名稱 — 輸入您自己的姓名。如果接收者的裝置 支援此項功能,您的姓名便會取代接收者裝置中您的 電郵地址。

傳送訊息 — 定義從手機傳送電郵的方式。選擇即時傳送,裝置會在您選擇傳送訊息時連接至郵箱。如果選擇下次連線時傳送,且當與遠端郵箱的連接可用時,便會傳送電郵。

傳送副本給自己 — 選擇您是否想要儲存電郵的複本 至遠端郵箱及我的電郵地址中定義的地址。

附上簽名 — 選擇您是否想要在電郵訊息中附加簽名。

新電郵提示 — 選擇當郵箱接收到新郵件時,是否希望接收新電郵指示、提示聲及備註。

#### 擷取設定

要擷取的電子郵件 — 定義擷取電郵的哪一部份:僅標題、一部份(kB)(僅適用於 POP3)或訊息及附件(僅適用於 POP3)。

**擷取數量** — 定義擷取至郵箱的新電郵訊息的數目。 IMAP4資料夾路徑 (僅用於 IMAP4) — 定義要訂閱資 料夾的資料夾路徑。

資料夾訂閱 (僅用於 IMAP4) — 訂閱遠端郵箱中的其 他資料夾,並從這些資料夾中擷取內容。

#### 自動擷取

標題擷収 — 選擇是否希望裝置自動擷取新電郵。可以定義擷取訊息的時間及頻率。

自動擷取電郵訊息可能會由於數據傳輸量的增加而 使通訊費用增多。

#### 網絡服務訊息

按 \$ , 然後選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 服務訊息。選擇是否希望接收服務訊息。如果您希望設定裝置在您接收服務訊息時自動啓動瀏覽器及開始網絡連接以擷取內容,選擇下載訊息 > 自動。

#### 訊息廣播

請向服務供應商查詢可用的主題及相關的主題號碼。 按 5 ,選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 訊息廣播並從以下 選項中選擇:

接收廣播 — 選擇您是否想要接收訊息廣播。

語言 — 選擇您想要用來接收訊息的語言:全部、選 定或其他。

主題偵測 — 選擇裝置是否自動找尋新的主題號碼, 並將新號碼儲存至主題清單而無須輸入名稱。

#### 其他設定

按 5, 選擇訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 其他, 然後從以下 選項中選擇:

儲存寄件備份 — 選擇在將短訊、多媒體訊息或電郵 傳送至寄件備份資料夾後,是否希望儲存其副本。

已儲存的訊息數目 — 定義可一次儲存至寄件備份資料夾內的已傳送訊息數目。預設限制為 20 個訊息。當達到此限制時,便會刪除最舊的訊息。

資料夾檢視 — 將文件夾檢視佈局從 1 行改為 2 行。

使用中的記憶體 — 如果在手機中插入了兼容記憶卡,選擇希望用於儲存訊息的記憶體:手機記憶體或記憶卡。



## 通訊錄 (電話簿)

按5,然後選擇通訊錄。在通訊錄中,您可以儲存 和更新聯絡人資料,例如聯絡人的電話號碼、家庭 住址或電郵地址。您可以在名片中加入個人化鈴聲 或縮圖。亦可以建立聯絡人群組,您可同時向多位 接收者傳送短訊或電郵。可以將收到的聯絡人資料 (名片) 加至通訊錄。請參閱「數據及設定」,刊於 第51頁。僅可傳送聯絡人資料至兼容裝置或從兼容 裝置接收。

要在通訊錄中檢視聯絡人、分組及可用記憶體的數 量,選擇選項 > 通訊錄資料。

## 儲存與修改姓名和號碼

- 選擇選項 > 新聯絡人。
- 2 填寫需要的欄位,然後按完成。

要編輯通訊錄中的名片,捲動至您想要編輯的名片, 然後選擇選項 >修改。您亦可在找尋欄位中輸入姓名 的前幾個字母來找尋想要的聯絡人。通訊錄清單以螢 幕上顯示的字母開頭。

※ 秘訣!要新增及修改名片,您亦可使用 Nokia 電 腦端套件中的 Nokia 通訊錄編輯器 (Nokia Contacts Editor) °

要爲名片附加縮圖,開啓名片,然後選擇選項 > 修 改 >選項 >加入縮圖。當聯絡人來電時便會顯示該縮

要聆聽指定給聯絡人的語音標籤,捲動至某個名片, 然後按捲動鍵。然後選擇選項>播放語音標籤。請參 閱「語音撥號」,刊於第62頁。

要傳送聯絡人資料,選擇您要傳送的名片。選擇選 項 > 傳送 > 通過短訊、通過多媒體訊息、通過電郵、 通過藍牙或通過紅外線。請參閱「訊息」,刊於第48 頁,以及「使用藍牙連接傳送數據」,刊於第76頁。

※ 秘訣!要在支援基本列印操作模式 (BPP) 且配 有藍牙連接功能的兼容打印機 (如 HP Deskjet 450 流 動打印機或 HP Photosmart 8150) 上列印名片,選擇 選項 > 列印。

要將聯絡人加入分組,選擇選項 > 加至分組(僅顯示 您是否已建立分組)。請參閱「建立聯絡人分組」, 刊於第60頁。

※ 秘訣!要查看某聯絡人所屬的分組,捲動至該聯 絡人,然後選擇選項 >屬於分組。

要刪除通訊錄中的名片,選擇名片,然後按 [。要同 時刪除多張名片,按◇及♀標記聯絡人,然後按【刪 除。

#### 預設號碼和地址

您可以爲名片指定預設號碼或地址。這樣,如果某個聯絡人有多個電話號碼或地址,您可以輕鬆致電或傳送訊息給該聯絡人的特定電話號碼或地址。預設號碼亦可用於語音撥號。

- 1 在通訊錄中,選擇聯絡人,然後按●。
- 2 選擇選項 >預設值。
- 3 選擇您想要新增號碼或地址的預設名片,然後選 擇指定。
- 4 選擇您想要設為預設值的號碼或地址。

名片中的預設號碼或地址會帶有下劃線。

## 複製聯絡人

要從 SIM 卡複製姓名及電話號碼至您的手機,按 \$ , 然後選擇通訊錄 > 選項 > SIM卡聯絡人 > SIM電話簿。選擇您想要複製的姓名,然後選擇選項 > 複製至通訊錄。

要將聯絡人複製至 SIM 卡,按 \$ ,然後選擇通訊錄。 選擇您想複製的姓名,然後選擇選項 > 複製至SIM電 話簿;或選擇選項 > 複製 > 至SIM電話簿。只能複製 SIM 卡支援的名片欄位。

→ 秘訣!可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件將通訊錄同步 處理至兼容個人電腦。

#### SIM電話簿及其他 SIM 服務

如要獲取有關 SIM 卡服務的供應情況及資料,請與您的 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡。SIM 卡經銷商可能是服務供應商或其他經銷商。

按导,然後選擇通訊錄>選項>SIM卡聯絡人>SIM 電話簿可查看儲存於SIM卡上的姓名及電話號碼。您可以在SIM卡目錄中加入、修改或複製號碼至通訊錄,亦可以撥打電話。

要檢視固定撥號號碼的清單,選擇選項>SIM卡聯絡 人>固定撥號聯絡人。僅當 SIM 卡支援時,方會顯 示此設定。

要限制從您的裝置撥打所選電話號碼,選擇<mark>選項 > 啓動固定撥號</mark>。您需要輸入 PIN2 碼來啟動和關閉固定 撥號功能或修改固定撥號聯絡人。如果您沒有此碼, 請與服務供應商聯絡。要向固定撥號清單中新增號 碼,選擇<mark>選項 > 新SIM卡聯絡人。</mark>需要輸入 PIN2 碼 方可使用這些功能。

使用<mark>固定撥號</mark>時,無法進行分組數據連接,透過分組 數據連接傳送短訊的情況除外。這種情況下,訊息中 心號碼及接收者的電話號碼需要包含於固定撥號清 單中。

當固定撥號啓動後,可以撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

#### 爲聯絡人加入鈴聲

當聯絡人或分組成員來電時,手機會播放選定的鈴聲 (如果隨通話同時傳送來電方的電話號碼,且手機可 識別該號碼)。

- 按◉開啓名片或前往分組清單,然後選擇聯絡人分組。
- 2 選擇選項 > 鈴聲。便會開啟鈴聲清單。
- 3 選擇您想要用於單個聯絡人或所選分組的鈴聲。

要移除鈴聲,從鈴聲清單中選擇預設鈴聲。

### 建立聯絡人分組

- 1 在通訊錄中,按 可開啟分組清單。
- 2 選擇選項 >新分組。
- 3 爲分組輸入名稱或使用預設名稱,然後選擇確定。
- 4 打開分組,然後選擇選項 > 加入成員。
- 5 捲動至某聯絡人,然後按◎標記該聯絡人。要一次加入多個成員,對所有您想要加入的聯絡人重複此操作。
- 6 選擇確定將聯絡人加至分組中。

要重新命名分組,選擇選項 > 重新命名,輸入新名稱,然後選擇確定。

#### 移除分組中的成員

- 1 在分組清單中開啓您想要修改的分組。
- 2 捲動至聯絡人,然後選擇選項 > 從分組中移除。
- 3 選擇是以從分組中移除聯絡人。

## 撥打電話

#### 語音通話

☆ 秘訣!要在通話過程中增加或降低音量,請使用 手機側面的音量鍵。

 在待機模式下輸入電話號碼及區碼。要刪除號碼, 按 €。

如要撥打國際長途,按 \* 兩次輸入字元 + (代替國際接入號碼),然後輸入國家代碼、區碼 (必要時忽略開頭的 0) 及電話號碼。

- 2 按 ┗ 撥打號碼。
- 3 按 コ 結束通話 (或取消嘗試撥打的電話)。

按 **二** 會結束通話 (即使有其他應用程式處於開啟狀態)。

要從通訊錄撥打電話,按分,然後選擇通訊錄。捲動至要向其撥打電話的姓名;或在找尋欄位輸入姓名的前幾個字母。螢幕上會列示出相符的聯絡人。要致電聯絡人,按一。選擇通話類型語音通話。

在您使用此方式撥打電話前,需要從 SIM 卡複製聯絡人至通訊錄。請參閱「複製聯絡人」,刊於第 59 頁。 要致電您的留言信箱 (網絡服務),在待機模式下按住 **1**。請參閱「來電轉接」,刊於第 100 頁。 ※ 秘訣!要更改留言信箱的電話號碼,按♀,然後選擇工具>留言信箱>選項>更換號碼。輸入電話號碼(從服務供應商處獲取),然後選擇確定。

要在待機模式下致電最近撥打過的號碼,按 L。捲動至該號碼,然後按 L。

#### 撥打會議通話

- 1 向第一位參與者撥打電話。
- 2 要向其他參與者撥打電話,選擇選項 > 新通話。 第一個電話會自動保留。
- 3 當接聽該新來電時,要加入會議通話中的第一個 參與者,選擇選項 > 會議通話。 要向通話中加入新的參與者,重複第 2 步,然後選 擇選項 > 會議通話 > 加至會議通話中。您的裝置支

援最多六位參與者的會議通話(包括您自己)。 要與其中一個參與者進行私人會談,選擇**選項** > 會議通話 > 私人。選擇參與者,然後選擇私人。 會議通話會保留於手機中。其他參與者仍可繼續 進行會議通話。結束私人會談後,選擇**選**項 > 會 議通話 > 加至會議通話中返回至會議通話中。 要中斷其中一個參與者,選擇**選**項 > 會議通話 >

中斷其中一方,捲動至該參與者,然後選擇退出。4 要結束當前會議通話,按 🚚。

#### 單鍵撥號

要啓動單鍵撥號,按介,然後選擇工具>設定>通 話設定>單鍵撥號>開。

要指定電話號碼給其中一個單鍵撥號鍵(2 — 9),按 5,然後選擇工具 > 單鍵撥號。捲動至要指定電話號碼的按鍵,然後選擇選項 > 指定。1 保留爲留言信箱專用。

要在待機模式下撥打電話,按單鍵撥號鍵及 ▲。

#### 語音撥號

您的手機支援增強的語音指令。增強的語音指令是獨立於說話者的聲音,因此,用戶不必事先錄製語音標籤,而是由手機爲通訊錄中的項目建立語音標籤,然後將其與說出的語音標籤比較。手機中的語音識別適應主要使用者的聲音,能更好地識別語音指令。

聯絡人語音標籤是指儲存於聯絡人名片上的姓名或 暱稱。要聆聽合成語音標籤,開啓名片,然後選擇選 項>播放語音標籤。

#### 使用語音標籤撥打電話

▶ 注意:在嘈雜的環境或在緊急情況下使用語音標籤可能會比較困難,因此,請不要在任何情形下均完全依靠語音撥號。

使用語音撥號時要使用揚聲器。當您說出語音標籤 時,將裝置與嘴巴保持一小段距離。

- 1 要在待機模式下啟動語音撥號,長按右選擇鍵。如果使用的是帶耳機鍵的兼容耳機,則按住耳機鍵可啟動語音撥號。
- 2 會播放短的提示聲,然後螢幕上顯示開始說話。 清楚地說出聯絡人名片上儲存的姓名或暱稱。
- 3 手機便以所選手機語言播放已識別聯絡人的合成 語音標籤,並顯示姓名及號碼。逾時 2.5 秒鐘之 後,手機便會撥打該電話號碼。 如果識別的聯絡人不正確,選擇下一頁可以檢視 其他相符項目的清單,或選擇退出取消語音撥號。

如果該姓名下儲存了幾個電話號碼,裝置便會選擇 預設的電話號碼(如果已設定)。否則,手機會選擇 以下第一個可用的電話號碼:流動電話、流動電話 (住宅)、流動電話(辦公室)、電話、電話(住宅)及電 話(辦公室)。

### 視像通話

撥打視像通話時(網絡服務),可以看到您與電話接聽者的雙向即時影像。由手機中的相機拍攝的即時視像 或視像圖像會顯示給視像通話的接收者。

要撥打視像通話,需要有 USIM 卡且處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內。如要獲取有關視像通話服務之供應情況及申請方法的資料,請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

視像通話只能在兩個人之間進行。可以向兼容流動裝置或 ISDN 客戶端設備撥打視像通話。當正在進行其他語音、視像或數據通話時,不能撥打視像通話。

#### 圖示:

★表示沒有接收影像 (接收者沒有傳送視像或網絡沒有傳輸視像)。

★表示您已拒絕從手機傳送視像。要傳送靜態圖像,請參閱「通話設定」,刊於第95頁。

即使您在視像通話過程中拒絕發送短片,仍會按視像通話收取費用。請向服務供應商查詢定價資料。

- 要開始視像通話,在 待機模式下輸入電話 號碼,或選擇通訊錄, 然後選擇一個聯絡人。
- 2 選擇選項>視像通話。

在預設情況下,會將正面相機用於視像通話。可能需要一段時間才能開始視像通話。螢幕上顯示視像過像等待中。如果通話沒有成功(例如,網絡不支援視像通話或接收裝置不兼



容),手機會詢問您是否想要嘗試撥打普通電話或者 傳送短訊或多媒體訊息。

當看到雙方影像並聽到從揚聲器發出聲音時,表明視像通話已啟動。電話接聽者可能會拒絕傳送影像 (分),這種情況下,只能聽到聲音並會看到一幅靜 態圖像或灰色的背景圖片。 要同時顯示視像或僅聽到聲音,選擇啓動/關閉 > 傳送視像、傳送音效或傳送音效及視像。

要縮放您自己的圖像,使用縮放鍵選擇放大或縮小。 縮放指示符號顯示於螢幕的頂部。

要切換所傳送影像在螢幕上的位置,選擇更換圖像順序。

要結束視像通話,按 2。

### 視像分享

在語音通話期間,使用視像分享(網絡服務)可從您的流動裝置傳送即時視像或短片至另一兼容流動裝置。 只需邀請接收者檢視您想要分享的即時視像或短片 即可。接收者接受邀請之後,會自動開始分享。

啓動視像分享時會啓動揚聲器。如果您不希望在分享 視像過程中使用揚聲器,亦可使用兼容耳機。開始語 音通話時,選擇選項>視像分享>即時或短片。

要結束視像分享,選擇停止。當前語音通話結束時,視像分享會隨之結束。

## 視像分享要求

因為視像分享需要 UMTS 連接,因此能否使用視像分享視乎 UMTS 網絡的可用性而定。如要獲取有關服務、網絡可用性及使用費用的更多資料,請與服務供應商聯絡。

#### 要使用視像分享, 您必須:

- 確保您的手機已設定爲個人對個人連接。請參閱 「設定」,刊於第64頁。
- 確保已連接至目前的 UMTS 且處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內。請參閱「設定」,刊於第 64 頁。當您在 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內開始分享通訊階段時發生 GSM 通話交遞,分享通訊階段便會中斷,但語音通話仍會繼續。不在 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍(例如在 GSM 網絡內)內時,便不能啟動視像分享。
- 確保傳送者及接收者均已登入 UMTS 網絡。如果 您邀請某人加入分享通訊階段,但該接收者已關 機或不在 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內,或者未安裝視 像分享或沒有設定個人對個人連接,該接收者便 不會知道您正向其發出邀請。而您會收到一個錯 誤訊息,指示該接收者不能接受邀請。

#### 設定

#### 個人對個人連接設定

個人對個人連接亦稱為「通訊階段初始化協定 (SIP)」連接。在您可以使用視像分享之前,需要先 在手機中配置 SIP 操作模式設定。設定 SIP 操作模式 可令您建立與其他兼容裝置的即時個人對個人連 接。亦需要建立 SIP 操作模式才可接收分享通訊階 段。

請從服務供應商處獲取 SIP 操作模式設定,然後將其儲存於手機中。服務供應商可能會無線傳送這些設定,或向您提供必要參數的清單。

如果您知道接收者的 SIP 位址,便可以在該聯絡人名片上輸入。從手機主功能表選擇通訊錄,然後開啓名片(或為該聯絡人建立新名片)。選擇選項 > 修改 > 選項 > 加入詳細資料 > SIP 或視像分享(正確的選項視乎網絡系統而定)。用以下格式輸入 SIP 位址: username@domainname(可以使用 IP 位址代替域名)。

如果您不知道聯絡人的 SIP 位址,亦可以使用已儲存的接收者的國家代碼及電話號碼 (例如 +358) 以便分享視像。如果通訊錄中儲存的電話號碼未包含國家代碼,可以在傳送邀請時輸入國家代碼及號碼。

#### UMTS 連接設定

要設定 UMTS 連接,請執行以下操作:

- 請與服務供應商聯絡以爲您建立使用 UMTS 網絡的協定。
- 確保已正確配置手機的 UMTS 接入點連接設定。 如要獲取說明,請參閱「連線設定」,刊於第 96 頁。

#### 分享即時視像及短片

要接收分享通訊階段,接收者的裝置需要支援視像分享,且其兼容流動裝置上必須配置需要的設定。您與接收者均需要先註冊服務,之後方可開始分享。

#### 即時視像

- 1 進行語音通話時,選擇選項 > 視像分享 > 即時, 然後打開投影片。
- 2 手機會將邀請傳送至您已加入至接收者名片中的 SIP 位址。

如果該接收者的名片中有多個 SIP 位址,選擇您希望傳送邀請的 SIP 位址,然後按<mark>選取</mark>傳送邀請。如果接收者的 SIP 位址不可用,輸入 SIP 位址。選擇確定傳送邀請。

如果您不知道聯絡人的 SIP 位址,輸入接收者的國家代碼及電話號碼 (如果尚未儲存於通訊錄中)。

- 3 接收者接受邀請之後,會自動開始分享。 揚聲器已開啟。您亦可使用兼容耳機進行語音通 話。
- 4 選擇暫停可暫停分享通訊階段。選擇繼續可繼續 分享。
- 5 要結束分享通訊階段,選擇停止。要結束語音通 話,按結束鍵。

要儲存您分享的即時視像,在顯示是否儲存分享的短片?時按儲存。分享的視像儲存於多媒體下的圖像和短片中。

#### 短片

1 進行語音通話時,選擇選項>視像分享>短片。 會開啓手機記憶體或兼容記憶卡上儲存的短片清單。

- 2 選擇您要分享的短片。開啟預覽檢視。要預覽短 片,選擇選項>播放。
- 3 選擇選項>邀請。

您可能需要將短片轉換爲適當的格式才能分享。 螢幕上顯示短片必須轉換才能分享。繼續?。選 擇確定。

手機會將邀請傳送至已加入至接收者名片中的 SIP 位址。

如果該接收者的名片中有多個 SIP 位址,選擇您希望傳送邀請的 SIP 位址,然後按選取傳送邀請。如果接收者的 SIP 位址不可用,輸入 SIP 位址。選擇確定傳送邀請。

如果您不知道聯絡人的 SIP 位址,輸入接收者 的國家代碼及電話號碼 (如果尚未儲存於通訊錄 中)。

- 4 接收者接受邀請之後,會自動開始分享。
- 5 選擇暫停可暫停分享通訊階段。選擇選項 > 繼續 可繼續分享。要快進或倒退短片,向上或向下捲 動。
- 6 要再次播放短片,按播放。
- 7 要結束分享通訊階段,選擇停止。要結束語音通 話,按結束鍵。

如果在分享短片過程中進入其他應用程式,會暫停分享。要返回至短片分享檢視並繼續分享,在捷徑顯示模式下,選擇選項>繼續。請參閱「捷徑顯示模式」, 刊於第89頁。

#### 接受邀請

當他人向您傳送分享邀請時,會顯示一個邀請訊息, 其中顯示傳送者的姓名或 SIP 位址。如果未將手機設 定爲無聲,則會在收到邀請時響鈴。

如果他人向您傳送了分享邀請,而您的手機關機或不在 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內,您便不會知道自己收到了邀請。

收到邀請之後,從以下選項中選擇:

接受 — 以啟動分享通訊階段。

**拒絕** — 以拒絕邀請。傳送者會收到您拒絕邀請的訊息。亦可以按結束鍵拒絕分享通訊階段,並中斷語音通話。

當您接收短片時,要靜音短片的聲音,按靜音。 要結束視像分享,選擇停止。當前語音通話結束時, 視像分享會隨之結束。

## 接聽或拒絕來電

要接聽來電,接 🕒。

要在有來電時靜音鈴聲,選擇靜音。

→ 秘訣!要更改不同環境及事件的手機鈴聲(例如,想要將手機靜音時),請參閱「操作模式—設定鈴聲」,刊於第87頁。

如果您不想接聽來電,按 之。如果您已啟動來電轉接設定 > 語音通話 > 如線路繁忙功能轉接來電,拒絕來電亦會轉接來電。請參閱「來電轉接」,刊於第 100 頁。

拒絕來電後,可以傳送短訊給來電者告知您不能接聽電話的原因。選擇<mark>選項 > 傳送短訊</mark>。您可以先修改文字,之後再傳送。要設定此選項並輸入標準短訊,請參閱「通話設定」,刊於第95頁。

#### 接聽或拒絕視像通話

當有視像通話時,螢幕上會顯示了。

※ 秘訣!可以爲視像通話指定鈴聲。按 ∮,然後選擇操作模式。

按 一可接聽視像通話。螢幕上會顯示是否允許將現場影像傳送給來電一方?。要開始傳送即時視像,選擇是。

如果未啟動視像通話,便不會啟動視像傳送,只會聽 到來電方的聲音。灰色螢幕取代影像顯示。要用手機 上的相機所拍攝的靜態圖像取代灰色螢幕,請參閱 「通話設定」及<mark>視像通話中的圖像</mark>,刊於第 95 頁。

要結束視像通話,按 🚄。

#### 來電等候 (網絡服務)

如果您已啓動工具 > 設定 > 通話設定 > 來電等候中的來電等候功能,則可在進行其他通話時接聽來電。

要接聽正在等候的電話,按 • 第一個電話會保留。 要在兩個通話之間切換,選擇轉換。要將來電或保留 的電話連接至目前通話,並使自己從通話中退出,選 擇選項 > 轉移。要結束目前通話,按 • 要結束這 兩個電話,選擇選項 > 結束所有通話。

#### 語音通話期間的選項

在語音通話期間可以使用的大部份選項屬於網絡服務。通話期間選擇選項,可使用以下部份選項:靜音或取消靜音、接聽、拒絕、轉換、保留通話或恢復通話、啓動手機聽筒、啟動揚聲器或啟動免提裝置(如果已連接具備藍牙連接功能的兼容耳機),結束目前通話或結束所有通話、新通話、會議通話、轉移及開啟捷徑顯示。從以下選項中選擇:

取代 — 結束目前通話並接聽正在等候的電話。

傳送多媒體訊息 (僅限於 UMTS 網絡內) — 以多媒體 訊息方式傳送圖像或視像至通話的其他參與者。可以 修改訊息及更換接收者,然後再傳送。按 ┗ 可將檔 案傳送至兼容裝置 (網絡服務)。

傳送DTMF — 傳送 DTMF 聲音字串 (例如密碼)。輸入 DTMF 字串或在通訊錄中尋找。要輸入等待字元 (w) 或暫停字元 (p),重複按 \* 。選擇確定即可傳送鈴聲。

→ 秘訣!可以將 DTMF 音加入至名片中的電話號 碼或 DTMF 欄位。

#### 視像通話期間的選項

在視像通話過程中,選擇選項,可以使用以下選項: 啓動或關閉(視像、聲音或兩者)、啟動手機聽筒(當 您已將具有藍牙連接功能的兼容耳機連接至手機,並 希望將聲音傳回至手機時)或啟動免提裝置(將聲音 傳至已與您手機相連接的具有藍牙連接功能的兼容 耳機)、啟動揚聲器、結束目前通話、開啟捷徑顯示、 使用正面攝錄機/使用背面攝錄機、更換圖像順序、放 大/縮小及說明。

可用選項可能會有所不同。



## ♪ 通訊記錄

要監視未接聽、已接聽及已撥的語音通話,按 \$ , 然 後選擇應用程式 > 通訊記錄 > 最近通話。只有當網絡 支援以上功能、手機處於開機狀態並位於網絡服務範 圍內時,手機才會記錄未接來電和已接來電。

要清除最近所有通話清單,在最近通話主檢視中選擇 選項>清除最近通話。要清除一種通話記錄,開啟想 要刪除的記錄,然後選擇選項>清除清單。要清除個 別事件,開啟記錄,捲動至該事件,然後按 **C**。

#### 通話計時

要監視您收到及撥出電話的大約時間,按 5,然後選擇應用程式 > 通訊記錄 > 通話計時。

要在通話過程中設定通話計時的顯示,選擇應用程式 >通訊記錄 > 選項 > 設定 > 顯示通話時間 > 是或否。

→ 注意:服務供應商對通話所開發票的時間可能 與實際時間有所不同,這視乎網絡功能、開票時數 目的四捨五入等因素而定。

要清除通話計時器,選擇<mark>選項 > 計時器設置爲零</mark>。爲此,您需要輸入鎖定碼。請參閱「手機及SIM卡」, 刊於第 98 頁。

#### 分組數據

要查看在分組數據連接期間傳送及接收的數據量,按 分,然後選擇應用程式 > 通訊記錄 > 分組數據。例 如,分組數據連接可能按傳送及接收的數據量支付費 用。

#### 監視所有通訊事件

通訊記錄中的圖示:

→ 已接來電

▲ 已撥電話

★』未接通訊事件

要監視手機記錄的所有語音通話、短訊或數據連接,按分,選擇應用程式 >通訊記錄,然後向右捲動以打開概要記錄。對於每項通訊事件,均會看到其傳送者或接收者的姓名、電話號碼、服務供應商的名稱或接入點。可以篩選概要記錄只檢視一種類型的事件,並依據記錄資料建立新名片。

※ 秘訣!要檢視已傳送 訊息的清單,按分,然後 選擇訊息>寄件備份。



子事件(如以多部分方式傳送的短訊及分組數據連接)均作爲一項通訊事件記錄。與您的郵箱、多媒體訊息中心或網頁的連接顯示爲分組數據連接。

要將通訊記錄中的未知電話號碼新增至通訊錄,選擇 選項 > 加至通訊錄。

要篩選記錄,選擇選項>篩選及篩選條件。

要永久刪除記錄內容、最近通話記錄及訊息發送報告,選擇選項>清除通訊記錄。選擇是確認。

要設定通訊記錄時間,選擇選項>設定>通訊記錄時間。通訊記錄事件在手機記憶體內保留一定的天數後,會自動刪除以釋放記憶體。如果選擇不存通訊記

**錄**,將會永久刪除所有記錄內容、最近通話記錄及訊 息發送報告。

要檢視某通訊事件的詳細資料,在概要記錄檢視中捲 動至該事件,然後按 .。

→ 秘訣!例如,可以在詳細資料檢視中複製電話號碼至剪貼簿,並將其貼到短訊中。選擇選項>複製號碼。

分組數據計數器及連接計時器:要檢視已傳輸的數據量(以千字節計),以及某個分組數據連接持續的時間,捲動至由分組指示的來電或撥出事件,然後選擇選項>檢視詳細資料。

## 網絡瀏覽器



### 服務

按导,然後選擇互聯網>服務(網絡服務)。

許多服務供應商維護有專爲流動裝置而設計的網頁,可以使用服務瀏覽器進行檢視。這些網頁使用無線標記語言(WML)、可伸延超文本標記語言(XHTML)或超文本標記語言(HTML)。

要原樣檢視互聯網上超文本標記語言 (HTML) 的網頁,請使用網絡。請參閱「網絡」,刊於第 73 頁。本手機的可延伸超文本標記語言 (XHTML) 瀏覽器支援 Unicode 編碼格式。

如果您在瀏覽網頁時發現網頁不可讀、不被支援或有 亂碼的情形出現,請嘗試進入功能表>服務>選項> 設定>預設編碼,然後選擇相應的編碼格式。

請向服務供應商查詢,以獲取有關服務提供、定價及 收費的詳細資料。服務供應商亦會向您提供有關服務 的使用說明。

※ 快捷操作:要開始連接,在待機模式下按住 0。

#### 接入點

要存取網頁,需要您想要使用網頁的服務設定。您可能會收到由提供該網頁的服務供應商以特殊短訊方式傳送的設定。請參閱「數據及設定」,刊於第 51 頁。如要獲取更多資料,請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

₩ 秘訣!可以從服務供應商網站獲取這些設定。

#### 手動輸入設定

- 1 按 5,選擇工具>設定>連線設定>接入點,然後定義接入點的設定。請遵從服務供應商提供的說明。請參閱「連線設定」,刊於第 96 頁。
- 2 按 \$ ,然後選擇服務 > 選項 > 書籤管理 > 新增書 籤。爲書籤輸入名稱並輸入爲目前接入點定義的 網址。
- 3 要將所建立的接入點設定為預設接入點,選擇選項>設定>接入點。

#### 書籤檢視

在您開啟服務時即會開啟書籤檢視。

該裝置中可能已經預裝了第三方網站的書籤和連結。 您亦可透過該裝置存取其他第三方網站。這些第三方網站與諾基亞無關,且諾基亞不為其進行擔保,亦不 承擔任何責任。如果您選擇存取這些網站,您應該對 安全性或內容採取預防措施。

♣指示為預設接入點定義的首頁。

#### 連接安全

如果在連接期間顯示安全指示符號 **1** ,表明裝置與 互聯網閘道或伺服器之間的數據傳輸是加密的。

安全圖示並不表示閘道和內容伺服器 (或儲存所需資源的地方) 之間的數據傳輸是安全的。服務供應商確保閘道和內容伺服器之間的數據傳輸是安全的。

選擇選項 > 詳細資料 > 安全資料以檢視有關連接、加密狀態的詳細資料,以及伺服器及用戶認證的資料。部分服務 (如銀行業服務) 可能需要提供安全證書。要獲取更多資料,請與您的服務供應商聯絡。另請參閱「證書管理」,刊於第 99 頁。

#### 瀏覽

▲ 重要資料:請僅使用您信賴及提供充分安全保證的服務,抵禦有害軟件。

要下載網頁,選擇一個書籤或在欄位(含)中輸入位 址。

在瀏覽器網頁上,新的連結帶有藍色下劃線,先前瀏 覽過的連結則帶有紫色下劃線。可用作連結的圖像帶 有藍色方框。

要開啟連結,並進行選擇,按●。

★ 捷徑:使用 # 可跳至網頁末尾, \* 可跳至網頁開頭。

要在瀏覽時返回上一頁面,選擇返回。如果返回不可用,選擇選項>瀏覽選項>瀏覽記錄可以檢視在瀏覽階段曾經訪問過的網頁清單,按時間先後次序排列。 要從伺服器擷取最新內容,選擇選項>瀏覽選項>重新載入。

要儲存書籤,選擇選項>另存爲書籤。

※ 秘訣!要在瀏覽時存取書籤檢視,按住⑥。要返回至瀏覽器檢視,選擇選項>返回上一頁。

要在瀏覽時儲存網頁,選擇選項>進階選項>儲存 頁面。可以將網頁儲存至手機記憶體或兼容記憶卡 (如果已插入),然後離線瀏覽。要稍後存取網頁,在 書籤檢視中按 ① 以開啓已儲存的頁面檢視。

要輸入新的 URL 位址,選擇選項>瀏覽選項>前往網址。

要爲當前已開啓的網頁開啓指令或操作子清單,選擇 選項 > 服務選項。

您可以下載無法在瀏覽器頁面上顯示的檔案,如鈴聲、圖像、系統標誌、佈景主題及短片。要下載某項目,捲動至連結,然後按圖。

開始下載之後,會顯示目前瀏覽階段正在下載、暫停 或已完成下載的清單。亦可以透過選擇選項 > 下載檢 視該清單。捲動至清單中的某個項目,然後選擇選項 可暫停、繼續或取消正在進行的下載,或開啓、儲存或刪除已完成的下載。

## 下載及購買項目

您可以下載鈴聲、圖像、系統標誌、佈景主題及短片 等項目。這些項目可能是免費提供的,亦可能需要購 買。已下載項目由裝置中相應的應用程式處理,例 如,下載的相片會儲存於多媒體資料中。

● 重要資料:僅安裝及使用來自可靠來源的應用程式及其他軟件,例如由 Symbian 簽署或已通過 Java Verified™ 測試驗證的應用程式。

- 1 要下載項目,捲動至連結,然後按●。
- 2 選擇適當的選項購買項目,例如,「購買」。
- 3 請仔細閱讀提供的所有資料。 要繼續下載,選擇接受。要取消下載,選擇取消。

## 結束連接

要結束連接並離線檢視瀏覽器頁面,選擇選項 > 進階 選項 > 中斷連線,或要結束連接並關閉瀏覽器,選擇 選項 > 退出。

### 清空快取記憶

您存取的資料或服務儲存於手機快取記憶內。

快取記憶是用來暫時儲存資料的記憶體位置。如果您 已嘗試存取或已經存取需要密碼的機密資料,請在每 次使用後清空快取記憶。您已存取的資料或服務會儲 存於快取記憶內。要清空快取記憶,選擇選項 > 進階 選項 > 清除快取記憶。

### 設定

選擇選項 > 設定並從以下選項中選擇:

接入點 — 更換預設接入點。請參閱「連線設定」, 刊於第 96 頁。服務供應商可能已爲您的裝置預先設 定了部分或所有接入點,您可能無法更改、建立、修 改或移除這些接入點。

主頁 — 定義主頁。

載入圖像與音效 — 選擇是否想要在瀏覽時載入圖 像。如果選擇否,要在稍後瀏覽時載入圖像,選擇 選項 >顯示圖像。

字型大小 — 選擇文字大小。

自動書籤 — 啓用或停用自動書籤搜集功能。如果想要繼續搜集自動書籤,但在書籤檢視中隱藏此資料夾,選擇隱藏資料夾。

螢幕大小 — 選擇在您瀏覽時顯示的內容:僅顯示選 擇鍵或全螢幕。

找尋的網頁 — 定義當您在書籤檢視中選擇瀏覽選項 > 開啓找尋的網頁,或在瀏覽時要下載的網頁。 音量 — 如果您想要瀏覽器播放網頁中嵌入的音效, 選擇音量大小。 顯示方式 — 如果想要在垂直顯示模式下時儘可能準確地顯示網頁版面,選擇依品質。如果不想下載外部 串接樣式表,選擇依谏率。

Cookies — 啓用或停用 cookie 的接收及傳送。

確認DTMF傳送 — 選擇是否希望在語音通話期間於 裝置傳送 DTMF 鈴聲前確認。另請參閱「語音通話 期間的選項」,刊於第 67 頁。

Java/ECMA程式 — 啓用或停用程式。

安全性警告 — 隱藏或顯示安全通知。

預設編碼 — 如果文字字元顯示不正確,可以根據語言選擇另一種編碼。



# 網絡

按∮,然後選擇互聯網>網絡(網絡服務)。

透過網絡,您可以原樣檢視互聯網上超文本標記語言 (HTML)的網頁。您亦可瀏覽專為流動裝置設計的網 頁,還可使用可延伸超文本標記語言 (XHTML)或無 線標記語言 (WML)。

透過網絡,您可以縮小和放大網頁,使用迷你縮圖和 頁面總覽在網頁中進行導航、讀取網絡收取點和網 誌、爲網頁建立書籤以及下載內容等等。 請向服務供應商查詢,以獲取有關服務供應、定價及 收費的詳細資料。服務供應商亦會向您提供有關服務 的使用說明。

要存取網頁,需要您想要使用網頁的服務設定。您可能會收到由提供該網頁的服務供應商以特殊短訊方式傳送的設定。請參閱「數據及設定」,刊於第51頁。如要獲取更多資料,請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

## 迷你縮圖

您可以使用迷你縮圖在其中包含大量資料的網頁上檢視及找尋資料。當迷你縮圖開啓時,網頁會自動縮小並顯示所瀏覽網頁的總覽。要在頁面上移動,向右、左、上或下捲動。找到想要的資料後,停止捲動,迷你縮圖會將您帶至想要的位置。要開啓迷你縮圖,選擇選項>設定>迷你縮圖>開。

### 頁面總覽

瀏覽含有大量資料的網頁時,您可以使用頁面總覽來檢視該頁面包含的資料類型。

要顯示當前頁面的頁面總覽,按 8。要在頁面上找到想要的位置,按 6、 ○、 ◆ ● 或 ● 。 再次按 8 可進行放大,然後檢視頁面中所需的部分。

### 網絡收取點與日誌

● 重要資料:請僅使用您信賴及提供充分安全保 證的服務,抵禦有害軟件。

網絡收取點是網頁中的 xml 檔案,被網絡日誌群體廣泛用來分享最新內容的標題或全部文字內容 (例如,最近的新聞)。您可以很容易在 Web 及 Blog 頁面上找到網絡收取點。要訂閱網頁上的網絡收取點,選擇選項 > 訂閱。要檢視已訂閱的網絡收取點,於網站書籤檢視中選擇網絡收取點。

Blog 或 Weblog 均爲網絡日誌。要下載網絡上的網絡 收取點或日誌,捲動至要下載的內容,然後按捲動鍵。

### 瀏覽

● 重要資料:請僅使用您信賴及提供充分安全保證的服務,抵禦有害軟件。

要下載網頁,選擇一個書籤,然後按捲動鍵。亦可在欄位(≧)中輸入位址。

#### 鍵盤快捷操作

- 如果打開了兩個以上視窗,按【可關閉目前視窗。
  - 按 1 可開啟書籤。
- 按 7 可在目前網頁中找尋文字。
- · 按 3 可返回至前一個網頁。
- 按 5 可列出所有開啓的視窗。
- 按8可顯示網頁概覽。再次按下8可放大並檢 視需要的資料。

- 按 9 可移至其他網頁。
- 按 ⋂ 可移至首頁。

要放大或縮小頁面,按#或\*。

要允許或阻止自動打開多個視窗,選擇選項>設定> 封鎖彈出式視窗>是。

要檢視目前瀏覽階段您已訪問過的網頁,選擇選項> 瀏覽選項>瀏覽記錄。要在返回至上一個頁面時自動 顯示先前頁面的清單,選擇選項>設定>歷程紀錄> 開。

## 結束連接

要結束與網絡的連接,選擇選項>進階選項>中斷連線。

要刪除網絡伺服器收集的有關您訪問的不同網頁的 資料,選擇選項>進階選項>刪除Cookies。

要清空儲存有關您訪問不同網站的資料的臨時記憶體,選擇選項>進階選項>清除快取記憶。

# 數據連線

諾基亞對如何保護您手機的安全非常在乎,所以諾基亞提醒您:經由來源不明的任何形式(藍牙、多媒體訊息、紅外線或者手機傳輸線)所收到的訊息都可能對您的個人電腦或手機有害,為了使您的手機得到最佳的防護,諾基亞建議您:

- 平時應關閉藍牙連接;
- 接收不明來源的藍牙文件或多媒體訊息時要特別 謹慎;如有懷疑,請不要輕易開啓任何來源不明 檔案;
- 對於來源不明的手機程式,在未確認其安全之前, 請不要安裝;
- 下載手機鈴聲、手機遊戲等應用程式,請至知名品牌網站。



# 藍牙連接

您可以使用無線藍牙技術與其他兼容裝置進行無線連接。兼容裝置可以包括流動電話、電腦及耳機和車用配件等增強配套。您可以使用藍牙連接傳送圖像、短片、音樂、音效檔以及備註;無線連接至兼容個人電腦(例如,傳送檔案);連接兼容打印機以使用圖像列印功能列印圖像。請參閱「圖像列印」,刊於第32頁。

由於具有藍牙無線技術的裝置使用無線電波進行通訊,因此,您的手機無需對準另一裝置。兩個裝置僅需相距 10 米 (33 英呎) 以內,但連線可能會受牆壁或其他電子裝置的干擾。

本裝置兼容於 Bluetooth Specification 2.0 及支援以下操作模式:基本列印操作模式、撥號網絡操作模式、耳機操作模式、免提操作模式、物件推動操作模式、檔案傳輸操作模式、基本圖像操作模式、SIM 接入操作模式、同步處理操作模式及人性化介面裝置操作模式。要確保與其他支援藍牙技術裝置之間的相互可操作性,請使用 Nokia 許可用於本型號的增強配套。請向這些裝置的製造商查詢,以確定其與此裝置之間的兼容件。

→ 詞彙:操作模式與服務或功能相對應,用來定義不同裝置的連接方式。例如,在免提裝置與流動裝置之間使用免提操作模式。對於兼容裝置,亦必須支援相同的操作模式。

部分地區可能會對使用藍牙技術有所限制。請向您當 地的授權機構或服務供應商查詢。

使用藍牙技術或在使用其他功能時讓藍牙功能在背景中執行,將會增加電池的耗電量並縮短電池壽命。

當裝置處於鎖定狀態時,您不能使用藍牙連接。有關 鎖定裝置的更多資料,請參閱「安全性」,刊於第 98 頁。

### 設定

按 \$\frac{1}{6}\$, 然後選擇連接 > 藍牙。首次開啓該應用程式時,會要求您爲手機定義名稱。設定藍牙連接爲開並將本手機可測性更換爲標準後,其他使用藍牙無線技術裝置的用戶便可以看到您的手機及此名稱。

### 從以下選項中選擇:

藍牙 — 選擇開或關。要無線連接至其他兼容裝置, 先將藍牙連接設爲開,然後建立連接。

本手機可測性 — 要允許使用藍牙無線技術的其他裝置找到您的手機,選擇標準。要對其他裝置隱藏,選擇隱藏模式。

我的手機名稱 — 編輯您手機的名稱。

遠端SIM卡模式 — 以啓用另一裝置,如兼容汽車套件增強配套,要使用手機中的 SIM 卡連接至網絡,選擇開。

### 遠端 SIM 卡模式

要將遠端 SIM 卡模式用於兼容汽車套件增強配套,將 藍牙連接設定爲開啓,並啓用手機的遠端 SIM 卡模 式。啟動此模式之前,這兩個裝置必須已配對且必須 從另一方裝置啟動配對。進行配對時,請使用 16 位 密碼,並將另一方裝置設定爲已授權。請參閱「配 對裝置」,刊於第 77 頁。從另一裝置啟動遠端 SIM 卡模式。

當您的 Nokia N73 啓用了遠端 SIM 卡模式時,會在 待機模式下顯示遠端SIM卡。無線網絡連接關閉時, 訊號強度指示符號區域會顯示符號 ★,此時無法使 用 SIM 卡服務或需要流動網絡覆蓋的功能。

無線裝置處於遠端 SIM 卡模式時,只能使用汽車套件等連接的兼容增強配套撥打或接聽電話。當無線裝置處於這種模式時除預先編入手機的緊急電話號碼外,不能撥打任何電話。要從手機撥打電話,需要先離開遠端 SIM 卡模式。如果已將手機鎖定,請先輸入密碼將其解鎖。

要離開遠端 SIM 卡模式,按電源鍵,然後選擇退出遠端SIM卡模式。

### 安全提示

不使用藍牙連接時,選擇藍牙 > 關或本手機可測性 > 隱藏模式。用這種方法,您可以更好地控制可使用藍牙無線技術找到並連接至您的手機的聯絡人。

請勿與不明裝置配對。用這種方法,您可以更好地保 護您的裝置以免接收有害內容。

# 使用藍牙連接傳送數據

可以同時啓動多個藍牙連接。例如,如果連接至兼容 耳機,亦可以同時將檔案傳輸至另一兼容裝置。

#### 藍牙連接指示符號

- 當在待機模式下顯示★時,表示已啟動藍牙連接。
- 當(**\$**)閃爍時,表示您的裝置正在嘗試連接另一 裝置。
- 當(\*)連續顯示時,表示正在使用藍牙連接傳輸 數據。

☆ 秘訣!要使用藍牙連接傳送文字,開啓備註,輸入文字,然後選擇選項 > 傳送 > 通過藍牙。

- 開啓儲存有您想要傳送的項目的應用程式。例如, 要將圖像傳送至另一兼容裝置,開啟多媒體。
- 2 選擇項目及選項 > 傳送 > 通過藍牙。範圍內配備藍牙無線技術的裝置開始逐個出現在螢幕上。 裝置圖示: ■電腦、■手機、■「音效或視訊裝置及」其他裝置。

要中斷找尋,選擇停止。

- 3 選擇您要連接的裝置。
- 4 如果另一裝置需要配對之後方可傳送數據,手機 便會響鈴,並要求您輸入密碼。請參閱「配對裝置」,刊於第77頁。
- 5 建立連接後,會顯示數據傳送中。

使用藍牙連接傳送的訊息不會儲存於訊息內的寄件備份資料夾中。

※ 秘訣!找尋裝置時,部分裝置僅會顯示唯一的位址(裝置位址)。要找尋您裝置的專用位址,在待機模式下輸入\*#2820#。

### 配對裝置

要開啓配對裝置檢視(**\*\\\***),於藍牙應用程式主檢 視中按 ●▶。

配對前,建立自己的密碼 (1 — 16 位數),並同意其他 裝置的用戶使用相同的密碼。無用戶介面的裝置配有 原廠設定密碼。該密碼只能使用一次。

要與裝置配對,選擇**選項 > 新配對裝置**。範圍內配備 藍牙無線技術的裝置開始逐個出現在螢幕上。選擇該 裝置,然後輸入密碼。亦需要在另一裝置上輸入相同 的密碼。配對之後,裝置會儲存於已配對裝置檢視中。 已配對裝置在裝置找尋中以 \* 表示。

要設定裝置爲已授權或未授權,捲動至裝置,然後選 擇選項,並從以下選項中選擇:

設定爲授權 — 您的裝置與此裝置之間的連線可以在您不知情的情況下進行。無須單獨接受或授權。對您自己的裝置 (如兼容耳機或個人電腦) 或其他來源可靠的裝置使用此狀態。在已配對裝置檢視中聲指示已授權裝置。

設定爲未授權 — 對此裝置每次發出的連線要求需要分別接受。

要取消配對,捲動至該裝置,然後選擇選項 > 刪除。 如果您想要取消所有配對,選擇選項 > 刪除所有配 對。

☆ 秘訣!如果目前已連接至某裝置並要刪除與該 裝置的配對,會立即移除配對並關閉與裝置的連線。

## 使用藍牙連接接收數據

透過藍牙連接接收數據時,手機會響起提示聲,並詢問您是否要接收訊息。如果接受,則會顯示▼一,接收到的內容會置於訊息中的收件匣資料夾內。透過藍牙連接收到的訊息以\*發表示。請參閱「收件匣 — 接收訊息」,刊於第50頁。

### 關閉藍牙連接

要關閉藍牙連接,選擇藍牙 > 關。

# **紅外線連接**

您可以使用紅外線與兼容裝置傳輸名片、日曆備註及媒體檔案等數據。另請參閱「數據機」,刊於第79頁。 請勿將紅外線(IR)光束指向他人的眼睛,或干擾其他 紅外線裝置。本手機爲1類鐳射產品。

### 使用紅外線傳送及接收數據

- 1 確保傳送及接收裝置的紅外線端口互相對準,且 之間沒有障礙物。兩個裝置之間的最佳距離最遠 爲1米(3英呎)。
- 2 由接收裝置的用戶啓動紅外線端口。 要啟動裝置的紅外線端口以透過紅外線接收數 據,按貸,然後選擇連接 >紅外線。

3 由傳送裝置的用戶選擇需要的紅外線功能以開始 傳輸數據。

要透過紅外線傳送數據,於應用程式或檔案管理中找到需要的檔案,然後選擇選項 > 傳送 > 通過紅外線。

如果數據傳輸在紅外線端口啟動 1 分鐘後仍未開始, 連線便會被取消,必須重新啟動。

透過紅外線連接收到的所有內容均置於訊息下的收件匣資料夾中。新紅外線訊息以 📶 指示。

當•••**(**閃爍時,表示手機正嘗試連接至另一裝置或連線已中斷。

當**•••** 付持續顯示時,表示紅外線連接處於啓動狀態,您的手機已準備好使用紅外線端口傳送及接收數據。



# 數據傳輸線

按 \$ ,然後選擇連接 > 傳輸線。在數據傳輸線模式 下選擇使用 USB 數據傳輸線連接的目的:多媒體播 放器、電腦端套件、數據傳送或PictBridge。要讓裝 置在每次連接兼容數據傳輸線時詢問連接目的,選擇 要求連接。

# 個人電腦連接

您的手機可以與各種兼容的個人電腦連接以及與數 據通訊應用程式配合使用。例如,可以使用 Nokia 電 腦端套件在手機與兼容個人電腦之間傳輸圖像。

請始終從個人電腦建立連接,以同步處理手機。



# 數據機

您可以將此裝置用作數據機,以透過兼容個人電腦連 接至万聯網。

按♪, 然後選擇工具>數據機。

要將此裝置用作數據機,您必須執行以下操作:

- 在個人電腦上安裝相應的數據誦訊軟件。
- 向您的服務供應商或互聯網服務供應商訂閱相應 的網絡服務。
- 在個人電腦上安裝相應的驅動程式。您需要安裝 驅動程式後才可通過兼容 USB 數據傳輸線進行連 接,而且您可能需要安裝或更新藍牙連接或紅外 線驅動程式。

要涌過紅外線連接裝置與兼容個人電腦,按捲動鍵。 確保裝置與個人電腦的紅外線端口互相對準,且之間 沒有任何障礙物。請參閱「紅外線連接」,刊於第78 頁。

請注意,在將裝置用作數據機時,您可能無法使用其 他部份通訊功能。

可在 Nokia 電腦端套件用戶指南中找到詳細的安裝 說明。

※ 秘訣!要在首次使用 Nokia 電腦端套件時,將裝 置連接至兼容個人電腦並使用 Nokia 電腦端套件,請 使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中的「取得連線」精靈。



# 連接管理

按 、 然後選擇連接 > 連接管理。要檢視數據連接 的狀態或中斷與 GSM 及 UMTS 網絡的連接,選擇當 前數據連接。

## 數據連接

您可以在正在使用的連接檢視中查看已開啓的數據 連接:數據通話(▶)及分組數據連接(५)或(┺)。

□ 注意:服務供應商對通話所開發票的時間可能 與實際時間有所不同,這視乎網絡功能、開票時數 目的四捨五入等因素而定。

要結束連接,選擇選項 >中斷連接。要關閉所有開啓 的連接,選擇選項 >全部中斷連接。

要檢視連接的詳細資料,選擇選項 > 詳細資料。所顯 示的詳細資料視平連接類型而定。



# ⋒ 同步處理

按 \$ , 然後選擇連接 > 同步處理。同步處理功能可 讓您在兼容電腦或互聯網上用各種兼容日曆及通訊 錄應用程式同步處理備註、日曆或通訊錄。亦可以建 立或修改同步處理設定。

同步處理應用程式使用 SyncML 技術進行同步處理。 如要獲取有關 SyncML 兼容性的資料,請與您想要用 其同步處理手機數據的應用程式供應商聯絡。

您或許可以特殊短訊方式接收同步處理設定。請參閱「數據及設定」,刊於第 51 頁。

### 同步處理數據

您可以在同步處理主檢視中查看各種同步處理操作 模式。同步處理操作模式包含必要的設定 (例如,要 進行同步處理的應用程式),以與伺服器上的遠端數 據庫或兼容裝置同步處理您手機中的數據。

- 1 選擇同步處理操作模式及**選項 > 同步處理**。螢幕 上便會顯示同步處理的狀態。 要在同步處理完成前取消操作,選擇取消。
- 2 同步處理完成時會通知您。選擇是以檢視記錄檔, 該檔案顯示手機或伺服器的同步處理狀態,及已 新增、更新、刪除或放棄(未同步處理)的項目數 目。



# 裝置管理

### 伺服器操作模式

按 ⑤ ,然後選擇連接 > 裝置管理並按 ◎ ▶ 。您可能會收到服務供應商或公司資料管理部門傳送的伺服器設定檔及不同的配置設定。這些配置設定可能包括數據連接的接入點設定及手機中不同應用程式使用的其他設定。

要連接至伺服器並接收手機的配置設定,捲動至操作模式,然後選擇選項 > 啓動配置。

要建立新的伺服器操作模式,選擇選項 >新伺服器操作模式。要修改伺服器操作模式,選擇選項 >修改操作模式。

### 伺服器操作模式設定

如要獲取正確的設定,請與服務供應商聯絡。

伺服器名稱 — 輸入配置伺服器的名稱。

伺服器識別碼 — 輸入專用識別碼來識別配置伺服 器。

伺服器密碼 — 輸入密碼以向伺服器驗證您的裝置。接入點 — 選擇要在連接至伺服器時使用的接入點。 主機位址 — 輸入伺服器的 URL 位址。 端口 — 輸入伺服器的端口號。 用戶名稱及密碼 — 輸入用戶名稱及密碼。

允許配置 — 要從伺服器接收配置設定,選擇是。

自動接受全部要求 — 如果您想要裝置在接受來自伺服器的配置時要求確認,選擇否。

網絡驗證 — 選擇是否使用網絡驗證。

網絡用戶名稱和網絡密碼 — 輸入您的網絡用戶名稱和密碼,以使伺服器識別您的裝置。僅當使用網絡驗證時才會顯示這些選項。

# 辦公室



# 計算機

要進行加、減、乘、除、平方根及百分比計算,按 分,然後選擇辦公室>計算機。

▶ 注意:此計算機的準確度有限,僅適用於簡單計算。

# ∳ 換算器

要將度量從一個單位轉換成另一個單位,按 § ,然後 選擇辦公室 > 換算器。

換算器的準確度有限,可能會產生四捨五入的誤差。

- 1 在類型欄位中,選擇您要使用的度量。
- 2 在第一個單位欄位中,選擇您要換算的原單位。 在第二個單位欄位中,選擇您要換算為的目標單位。
- 3 在第一個數量欄位中,輸入您要換算的數值。另 一個數量欄位便會自動更換,顯示換算後的數值。

### 設定基本貨幣及匯率

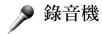
選擇類型 > 貨幣 > 選項 > 匯率。需要先選擇基本貨幣及加入匯率,方可換算貨幣。基本貨幣的匯率始終是 1。

▶ 注意:更換基本貨幣時,需要輸入新匯率,因 爲所有先前設定的匯率均已被清除。



# % 備註

要在支援基本列印操作模式 (BPP) 且配有藍牙連接功能的兼容打印機 (如 HP Deskjet 450 流動打印機或 HP Photosmart 8150) 上列印備註,選擇選項 > 列印。



要錄製語音備忘,按 5 , 然後選擇辦公室 > 錄音機。 要錄製電話會談,在語音通話期間開啓錄音機。在錄 音期間,通話雙方每 5 秒便會聽到一聲提示音。



## Quickoffice

要使用 Quickoffice 應用程式,按 \$ ,然後選擇辦公室 > Quickoffice。會開啟一個儲存於您裝置中記憶卡上 C:\Data\Documents 及 E:\Documents 資料夾及子資料夾中的 .doc 、.xls 、.ppt 格式的檔案清單。

要在相應的應用程式中開啓檔案,按●。要排序檔案, 選擇選項 >檔案排序。

要開啓 Quickword、Quicksheet 或 Quickpoint,按 ① 進入所需的檢視。

### Quickword

使用 Quickword,您可以在手機螢幕上檢視原生 Microsoft Word 文件。Quickword 支援彩色、粗體、 斜體及下劃線字型樣式。 Quickword 支援在 Microsoft Word 97 或更高版本中 檢視以 .doc 格式儲存的文件。並不支援所提及檔案 格式的所有變化或功能。

另請參閱「更多資料」,刊於第84頁。

### 檢視 Word 文件

要在文件中移動, 請使用捲動鍵。

要在文件中尋找文字,選擇選項>尋找。

亦可選擇選項並從以下選項中選擇:

前往 — 移至文件的開頭、末尾或所選位置縮放 — 放大或縮小

### Quicksheet

使用 Quicksheet,您可以在手機螢幕上讀取 Microsoft Excel 檔案。

Quicksheet 支援在 Microsoft Excel 97 或更高版本中檢視以 .xls 格式儲存的檔案。並不支援所提及檔案格式的所有變化或功能。

另請參閱「更多資料」,刊於第84頁。

### 檢視工作表

要在工作表中移動,請使用捲動鍵。 要在工作表之間切換,選擇<mark>選項>工作表</mark>。 平移 — 按區塊在當前工作表中瀏覽。區塊包含以一個螢幕顯示的欄與列。要顯示欄與列,使用捲動鍵選擇區塊並選擇確定。

要在工作表中找尋某個值或方程式內的文字,選擇選項 > 找尋。

要更換工作表的顯示方式,選擇<mark>選項</mark>並從以下選項中 選擇:

縮放 — 放大或縮小

凍結窗格 — 在工作表中移動時保持突出顯示的列、 欄或兩者都可見

改變大小 — 調校欄或列的大小

# Quickpoint

使用 Quickpoint, 您可以在手機螢幕上檢視 Microsoft PowerPoint 簡報。

Quickpoint 支援在 Microsoft PowerPoint 2000 或更高版本中檢視建立的 .ppt 格式的簡報。並不支援所提及檔案格式的所有變化或功能。

另請參閱「更多資料」,刊於第84頁。

### 檢視簡報

要在投影片、大綱及備註檢視間移動,按 ●或 ●。 要移動至簡報中的下一個或上一個投影片,按 ●或 ▲。

要以全螢幕模式檢視簡報,選擇選項 >全螢幕。

要在大綱檢視中展開簡報大綱中的項目,選擇選項 > 大綱 > 展開項目。

### 更多資料

如果在使用 Quickword、Quicksheet 或 Quickpoint 時遇到問題,請瀏覽 www.quickoffice.com 以獲取更 多資料。亦可透過傳送電郵至

supportS60@quickoffice.com 獲取支援。



### Adobe Reader

您可以使用 Adobe Reader 在手機螢幕上閱讀 PDF 文件。

此應用程式已經過最佳化,適用於閱讀手機及其他流動裝置上的 PDF 文件內容,並提供相對於個人電腦版本有限的功能設定。

要存取並打開文件:

- 按\$,然後選擇辦公室 >Adobe PDF。選擇選項 > 瀏覽檔案瀏覽並打開儲存於裝置記憶體及兼容記 憶卡上的文件。
- 打開所收到電郵訊息的電郵附件(網絡服務)。
- 使用藍牙連接將文件傳送至訊息下的收件匣中。
- 使用檔案管理瀏覽並打開儲存於裝置記憶體及兼容記憶卡上的文件。

瀏覽網頁。在進行瀏覽之前,請確保已爲您的裝置設定了互聯網接入點。請參閱「接入點」,刊於第96頁。

### 管理 PDF 檔案

要瀏覽及管理 PDF 檔案,按 分,然後選擇辦公室 > Adobe PDF。會在檔案檢視中列示出最近的檔案。要開各一個文件,捲動至該文件,然後按 ⑩。

亦可選擇選項並從以下選項中選擇:

瀏覽檔案 — 瀏覽裝置記憶體或兼容記憶卡上的 PDF 檔案。

設定 — 修改預設縮放級別並檢視 PDF 文件模式。

# 檢視 PDF 檔案

開啓 PDF 檔案時,選擇選項並從以下選項中選擇:縮放 — 放大、縮小或按選擇的百分比縮放。您亦可改變文件大小以符合螢幕寬度,或將整個 PDF 頁面填滿螢幕。

找尋 — 在文件中找尋文字。

檢視 — 以全螢幕模式檢視文件。您還可以沿兩個方向以 90 度旋轉 PDF 文件。

前往 — 要前往選定的頁面、下一頁、上一頁、首頁 或末頁。

儲存 — 將檔案儲存於裝置記憶體或兼容記憶卡中。

設定 — 修改預設縮放級別及預設檢視模式。 詳細資料 — 顯示 PDF 文件的屬性。

# 更多資料

要獲取更多資料,請瀏覽 www.adobe.com。 要共享有關該應用程式的問題、建議和資料,請瀏 覽 <a href="http://adobe.com/support/forums/main.html">http://adobe.com/support/forums/main.html</a> 上 Symbian OS 用戶論壇的 Adobe Reader 部分。

# 漢英雙向詞典

要查找中文詞彙的英文譯文或英文詞彙的中文譯文,按 § ,然後選擇辦公室 > 漢英雙向詞典。

詞典數據庫已預設於記憶卡中。如果取出記憶卡,或 使用尚未安裝詞典數據庫的記憶卡,您將不能使用詞 典功能。

# 輸入中文字元或英文詞彙查找

選擇需要的輸入法,然後輸入希望查找的中文字元或 英文詞彙;使用「文字輸入」中所述的輸入法,請 參閱第44頁。

## 選擇項目

當您在輸入視窗中輸入文字時,裝置會自動從雙語詞典中篩選與您輸入的文字相符的項目,並在螢幕中顯

示候選清單。最相符的項目會被突出顯示,並顯示於 候選清單的頂部。

- 1 按向上或向下捲動鍵突出顯示您需要的項目,當您移動突出顯示列時,輸入視窗中的文字會保持不變。
- 2 您可以使用以下方法選擇項目:
  - 按●。
  - 從選項功能表中,選擇**選取詞彙**。 您選擇的項目會自動在輸入視窗中顯示 (如果此項目與您輸入的中文字元或英文詞彙不同),並且 其翻譯會在螢幕中顯示,取代以前的候選項目清 單。同時,游標置於翻譯視窗中。

## 檢視翻譯

有時,螢幕不能顯示全部翻譯內容。您可以按向上或 向下捲動鍵檢視全部內容。

## 返回至詞典中的查找狀態

如果您希望繼續查找其他中文字元或英文詞彙在詞 典中的翻譯,請執行下列任意選項:

- 直接按數字鍵輸入您要查找的中文字元或英文詞 彙。
- 先按【清空輸入視窗中的內容,然後輸入您要查 找的中文字元或英文詞彙。
- 按返回,詞典會返回至顯示候選項目清單狀態, 但是輸入視窗中的項目仍會突出顯示。您可以直

接輸入文字,或按向左或向右捲動鍵移動游標,以修改輸入視窗中的文字。

# 個人化您的手機

- 有關使用待機螢幕快速進入最常用應用程式的方 法,請參閱「捷徑顯示模式」,刊於第89頁。
- 要更換待機模式背景圖 像或螢幕保護中所顯示 的圖像,請參閱「更 換手機的外觀, 刊於 第88頁。
- 要自訂鈴聲,請參閱 「操作模式 — 設定鈴 聲」,刊於第87頁及 「爲聯絡人加入給 聲」,刊於第60頁。
- 要在待機模式下對指定 給捲動鍵及左右選擇鍵 的不同按键的快捷操作



- 要更換待機模式下的時鍾顯示,按身,然後選擇應 用程式>時鐘>選項>設定>時鐘類型>行針時 鐘或跳字時鐘。
- 要將歡迎短語更換爲圖像或動畫,按貸,然後選擇 工具>設定>手機設定>一般>歡迎短語或標誌。
- 要更換主功能表檢視,於主功能表中選擇選項> 更換檢視 > 圖示或清單。
- 要重新整理主功能表,在主功能表中選擇選項> 移動、移至資料夾或新資料夾。您可以將不常使



用的應用程式移動至資料夾,而將經常使用的應 用程式置於主功能表內。



# 操作模式 — 設定鈴聲

要設定及自訂鈴聲、訊息提示聲以及不同事件、環 境的其他鈴聲或號碼群組,按♪、並選擇工具>操 作模式。

要更換操作模式,在待機模式下按(1)。捲動至想要 **啓動的操作模式,然後選擇確定。** 

要修改操作模式,按分,然後選擇工具>操作模式。 捲動至操作模式,然後選擇選項>個人化選擇。捲動 至想要更換的設定,然後按 ■ 開啟選項。儲存在兼容 記憶卡中的鈴聲以圖指示。在鈴聲清單中捲動並聆 聽每種鈴聲,之後再做出選擇。要停止響鈴,按任意 鍵。

選擇鈴聲後,鈴聲下載 (網絡服務) 會開啟書籤清單。 可以選擇書籤,並開始連接到要下載鈴聲的網頁。

如果希望手機在響鈴時報告來電方的姓名,選擇選項 >個人化選擇,然後將說出來電方姓名設定爲開。來 電方的姓名必須已儲存於通訊錄中。

要建立新的操作模式,選擇選項>新增。

## 離線操作模式

離線操作模式讓您可以在尚未連接至無線網絡時使用裝置。當您啓動離線操作模式時,與無線網絡的連接便會關閉,在訊號強度指示符號區域中以★指示。這時所有進出手機的無線射頻訊號便被禁止。如果您嘗試傳送訊息,訊息會先置於送件匣中,稍後再傳送。

● 重要資料:在離線操作模式下,您不能撥打或接聽任何電話或使用其他需要流動網絡覆蓋的功能。您仍可撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。 要撥打任何電話,必須先更改操作模式以啓動通話功能。如果裝置已鎖定,請輸入鎖定碼。

要離開離線操作模式,按電源鍵,然後選擇其他操作模式。手機可重新啓用無線傳輸(如果訊號強度足夠)。如果在進入離線操作模式前已啓動藍牙連接,會將其停用。離開離線操作模式後,藍牙連接會自動重新啓動。請參閱「設定」,刊於第76頁。



# 3-D鈴聲

按 5 ,然後選擇應用程式 > 3-D鈴聲。您可以使用 3-D鈴聲啓用鈴聲的 3-D 音效。非所有鈴聲支援 3-D 效果。

要啓用 3-D 效果,選擇 3-D鈴聲效果>開。要更改鈴聲,捲動至所顯示的鈴聲,按圖,然後選擇想要的鈴聲。

要更改已套用至鈴聲的 3-D 效果,選擇音軌,然後 選擇想要的效果。要修改效果,從以下設定中選擇: 軌跡速度 — 選擇聲音從一個方向至另一個方向移動 的速率。此設定並非適用於音軌中的所有效果。

回響 — 要調校回聲的次數,在清單中選擇想要的效果。

要聆聽帶有 3-D 效果的鈴聲,選擇選項 > 播放鈴聲。 如果啓用 3-D 鈴聲但不選擇任何 3-D 效果,立體音效 將會套用於鈴聲。

要調校鈴聲音量,選擇工具>操作模式>選項>個人化選擇>鈴聲音量。



# 更換手機的外觀

 存的佈景主題而不插入記憶卡,請先將佈景主題儲 存至手機記憶體中。

要開啓瀏覽器連接,然後下載更多的佈景主題,選擇佈景主題下載(網絡服務)。

▲ 重要資料:請僅使用您信賴及提供充分安全保 證的服務,抵禦有害軟件。

要啓動某個佈景主題,捲動至該佈景主題,然後選擇 選項>套用。要在啓動佈景主題前先進行預覽,選擇 選項>預覽。

要修改佈景主題,捲動至某個佈景主題,然後選擇選項>修改以更換背景圖像及省雷營募保護設定。

當您修改某個佈景主題時,要將所選佈景主題恢復爲其原先設定,選擇選項>恢復原先的佈景主題。

# 捷徑顯示模式

您可以通過待機螢幕快速進入最常用的應用程式。預 設情況下,捷徑顯示模式處於開啓狀態。 按分,選擇工具>設定>手機設定>待機模式>捷徑顯示,然後按◎開啓或關閉捷徑顯示。

捷徑顯示螢幕與預設應用 程式顯示於螢幕的頂部,而 日曆、待辦事項、列印籃及 玩家事件則列於下方。

捲動至應用程式或事件,然 後按

。

捷徑顯示模式處於開啟狀態時,將無法使用待機模式 下的標準捲動鍵快捷操作。



要更換預設的應用程式快捷操作,按貸並選擇工具> 設定>手機設定>待機模式>捷徑顯示應用程式,然 後按圖。

部分快捷操作可能是固定不變的,無法更換。

# 工具



# 語音指令

可以使用語音指令控制您的手機。如要獲取有關手機 所支援增強語音指令的更多資料,請參閱「語音撥號」,刊於第62頁。

要啓動增強的語音指令以啟動應用程式及操作模式,需要開啟語音指令應用程式及其操作模式資料夾。按 《,然後選擇工具》語音指令》操作模式;手機可 建立應用程式及操作模式的語音標籤。要使用增強的 語音指令,在待機模式下,按住 ¬並說出語音指令。 該語音指令是清單中所顯示的應用程式或操作模式 的名稱。

要向清單中加入更多應用程式,選擇**選項>新應用程式**。要加入另一個用於啓動應用程式的語音指令,選 擇**選項>更換指令**,然後以文字形式輸入新的語音指令。避免使用太簡短的名稱、縮寫詞及首字母縮寫詞。 要聆聽合成的語音標籤,選擇**選項>播放**。

要更換語音指令設定,選擇選項>設定。要關閉以所選裝置語言播放可識別語音標籤及指令的合成器,選

擇合成器 > 關。要重設語音識別學習 (例如:當裝置的主用戶改變時),選擇重設聲音調整。



# 1 程式管理

按 😯 ,然後選擇工具 > 程式管理。可以在手機中安裝兩種應用程式及軟件:

- 基於 Java 技術且擴展名爲.jad 或.jar(如)的 J2ME 應用程式。
- 其他適合 Symbian 作業系統的應用程式及軟件 (%)。安裝檔案的擴展名為 .sisx。請僅安裝專為 Nokia N73 而設計的軟件。軟件供應商通常會引 用本產品的正式型號: Nokia N73-1。

您可使用多種方式將安裝檔案傳輸至手機:從兼容電腦、在瀏覽時下載,或透過多媒體訊息、作爲電郵附件等方式傳送,或使用藍牙連接或紅外線。可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件中的 Nokia 應用程式安裝程式 (Nokia Application Installer) 在手機上安裝應用程式。如果要使用 Microsoft Windows Explorer 傳輸檔案,先將檔案儲存至兼容記憶卡 (本機磁碟)。

### 安裝應用程式及軟件

¼ 指示.sisx 應用程式; ¾ 指示 Java 應用程式; ☐ 指示應用程式未完全安裝; ☐ 指示安裝於記憶卡上的應用程式。

● 重要資料:僅安裝及使用來自可靠來源的應用程式及其他軟件,例如由 Symbian 簽署或已通過 Java Verified™ 測試驗證的應用程式。

安裝之前,請注意以下各項內容:

- 要檢視應用程式類型、版本號、應用程式的供應 商或製造商,選擇選項 >檢視詳細資料。
- 要顯示應用程式的安全證書詳細資料,選擇選項> 檢視證書。請參閱「證書管理」,刊於第99頁。
- 如果要安裝包含更新程式或修正現有應用程式的 檔案,僅在您擁有被移除軟件套件的原始安裝檔 案或完整備份時,方可恢復原來的應用程式。要 恢復原來的應用程式,先移除該應用程式,再從 原來的安裝檔案或備份安裝該應用程式。
- 安裝 Java 應用程式時需要使用.jar 檔案。如果該檔案缺失,手機會要求您下載。如果沒有為應用程式定義接入點,系統會要求您選擇一個。下載.jar 檔案時,可能需要輸入用戶名稱及密碼以進入伺服器。可以從應用程式的供應商或製造商處獲取用戶名稱及密碼。
- 1 要查找安裝檔案,按 5, 然後選擇工具 > 程式管理。或者,在檔案管理中找尋裝置記憶體或兼容

記憶卡 (如果已插入),或開啓其中包含安裝檔案的訊息 > 收件匣中的訊息。

2 在程式管理中,選擇選項>安裝。在其他應用程式中,捲動至安裝檔案,然後按◉開始安裝。安裝過程中,裝置顯示有關安裝進程的資料。如果安裝沒有數碼簽名或證書的應用程式,手機會顯示警告訊息。僅當您完全確信應用程式的來源及內容時方可繼續安裝。

要啓動已安裝的應用程式,在功能表中找到該程式, 然後按 ◉。

要啓動網絡連接並檢視有關應用程式的其他資料,選擇選項>前往網址(如果可用)。

要查看已安裝或移除的軟件套件及安裝或移除的時間,選擇選項 > 檢視記錄。

→ 重要資料:您的裝置僅支援一種防毒應用程式。安裝多個具有防毒功能的應用程式可能會影響效能及操作,或導致裝置停止運行。

在應用程式已安裝至兼容 miniSD 卡後,儲存在手機記憶體中的應用程式安裝檔案 (.sisx) 仍會保留在記憶體中。儲存的安裝檔案會消耗大量手機記憶體,以致儲存新應用程式、訊息和其他檔案時記憶體不足。為了避免這種情況,先使用 Nokia 電腦端套件將安裝檔案備份至兼容個人電腦,然後使用檔案管理從手機記憶體中移除安裝檔案 (請參閱「檔案管理」,刊於第 15 頁)。

### 移除應用程式和軟件

捲動至軟件套件,然後選擇<mark>選項 > 移除</mark>。選擇是確認。

如果移除了軟件,僅當您擁有被移除軟件套件的原始 軟件套件或完整備份時才能重新安裝被移除的軟件 套件。如果移除某個軟件套件,以後便可能無法開啓 用該軟件建立的文件。

如果另一軟件套件從屬於所移除的軟件套件,該軟件 套件可能會停止運行。詳細資料請參閱已安裝軟件套 件的文件。

## 設定

選擇選項 > 設定並從以下選項中選擇:

軟件安裝 — 選擇僅簽署的應用程式僅安裝具有已經 過驗證的數碼簽名的應用程式。

連線證書檢查 — 選擇該選項可在安裝應用程式之前檢查連線證書。

預設網址 — 設定檢查連線證書時使用的預設位址。 部分 Java 應用程式可能要求手機通話、訊息傳送或 與特定接入點的網絡連接才能下載附加數據或組件。



# 數位版權管理

內容擁有者可能使用不同類型的數位版權管理技術 (DRM) 來保護其知識產權 (包括版權)。此裝置使用不同類型的 DRM 軟件存取受 DRM 保護的內容。您可以使用此裝置存取受 OMA 1.0 及 OMA 2.0 保護的內容。如果某個 DRM 軟件保護該內容失敗,內容的擁有者會要求廢除該軟件存取受 DRM 保護的新內容的功能。廢除操作亦可防止您手機中受 DRM 保護內容的恢復。DRM 軟件的廢除操作不會影響受 DRM 其他類型保護的內容的使用或不受 DRM 保護的內容的使用。

數位版權管理 (DRM) 保護的內容隨相關啟動密鑰一 起提供,該密鑰定義您使用該內容的權限。

如果裝置內有 OMA DRM 保護的內容,備份啓動密 鑰及該內容的唯一方法是使用 Nokia 電腦端套件的 備份功能。其他傳輸方法可能無法傳輸啟動密鑰,其 需要與該內容一起恢復,這樣您才可以在格式化裝置 記憶體後繼續使用 OMA DRM 保護的內容。如果裝 置中的檔案受損,您亦可能需要恢復啓動密鑰。

要檢視儲存於您裝置中的數位版權啓動密鑰,按 \$ , 然後選擇工具 > 啓動密鑰並從以下選項中選擇:

有效的密鑰 — 檢視已連接至一個或多個媒體檔案的 密鑰及有效期尚未開始的密鑰。 無效的密鑰 — 檢視無效的密鑰;使用媒體檔案的期限已過或裝置中有受保護的媒體檔案而無連接的啟動密鑰。

未使用的密鑰 — 檢視裝置中沒有任何媒體檔案與其 相連接的密鑰。

要爲媒體檔案購買更多的使用時間或延長此使用期限,選擇一個無效的啓動密鑰,然後選擇<mark>選項 > 取得 啓動密鑰。如果</mark>關閉了網絡服務訊息接收功能,則不 能更新啓動密鑰。請參閱「網絡服務訊息」,刊於 第51頁。

要檢視詳細資料 (如有效狀態及能否傳送檔案),捲動 至啓動密鑰,然後按 

。



# 設定

要更換設定,按 5 ,然後選擇工具 > 設定。要開啓設定群組,按 ®。捲動至希望更換的設定,然後按 ®。

該裝置的部分設定可能是服務供應商預先設定的, 無法更改這些設定。



# 手機設定

### 一般

手機語言 — 更換裝置中顯示文字的語言亦會影響日期及時間所使用的格式及分隔符號 (例如,在計算中)。自動依您 SIM 卡上的資料選擇語言。更換顯示文字語言之後,裝置會重新啓動。

更換手機語言或編寫語言的設定會影響您裝置中的 所有應用程式,且此項更改的影響會一直保留直至 您再次更換這些設定。

編寫語言 — 更換語言將會影響輸入文字時可用的字元、特殊字元及所使用的智慧輸入詞典。

智慧輸入 — 設定裝置內所有編輯器的智慧輸入法為開或關。不是對所有語言都可使用智慧輸入詞典。

預設輸入法 — 可選擇筆劃及拉丁文等。

歡迎短語或標誌 — 歡迎短語或標誌會在您每次開啓裝置時短暫顯示。選擇預設值使用預設圖像,選擇文字可編寫歡迎短語,或選擇圖像可從多媒體中選擇一個圖像。

原廠設定 — 可以將部分設定重新設定爲其原始值。要執行此操作,需要使用鎖定碼。請參閱「安全性」、「手機及SIM卡」,刊於第 99 頁。重新設定後,可能需要更長的開機時間。文件及檔案不會受到影響。

# 待機模式

捷徑顯示 — 在待機模式下使用應用程式的快捷操作。請參閱「捷徑顯示模式」,刊於第89頁。 左選擇鍵 — 指定待機模式下左選擇鍵的快捷操作

右選擇鍵 — 指定待機模式下右選擇鍵的快捷操作( つ)。

捷徑顯示應用程式 — 選擇您希望在捷徑顯示模式下 顯示的應用程式快捷操作。僅當捷徑顯示處於開啓 狀態時,此設定才可以使用。 亦可以爲捲動鍵的不同按鍵次數指定鍵盤快捷操 作。如果捷徑顯示爲開啓狀態,則無法使用捲動鍵 快捷操作。

系統標誌 — 此設定只有在接收並儲存了系統標誌後 才可用。如果不希望顯示系統標誌,請選擇關。

### 顯示

**亮度感應** — 按 ● 或 ● 更改亮度感應模式,將螢幕調亮或調暗。

省電螢幕保護逾時 — 選擇啓動省電螢幕保護之前的 逾時時間。

休眠模式 — 選擇是否在啟動省電螢幕保護 20 分鐘 後關閉螢幕以節省電量。螢幕關閉後,指示燈 會閃 爍,表示手機處於開啟狀態。

燈光逾時 — 向左或向右捲動可減少或增加在您最後 一次按鍵之後燈光持續的時間。



# 通話設定

傳送我的號碼 — 您可以設定向您正與之通話的人顯示(是)或隱藏(否)電話號碼,或該值可能在您申請時已由服務供應商設定好(由網絡設定)(網絡服務)。來電等候 — 如果您已啓動來電等候服務(網路服務),在通話過程中,有新來電時,網絡會通知您。

設定此功能爲開 (啓動) 或關 (取消),或檢查此功能 是否已啓動 (檢查狀態)。

以短訊拒絕來電 — 選擇是傳送短訊給致電者,說明 不能接聽電話的原因。請參閱「接聽或拒絕來 電」,刊於第 66 頁。

文字訊息 — 編寫當您拒絕來電時要在文字訊息中傳送的文字。

視像通話中的圖像 — 如果在視像通話期間不傳送視像,可以選擇顯示靜態圖像。

自動重撥 — 選擇開,您的裝置會在撥號失敗後繼續 試撥,最多可試撥十次。要停止自動重撥,按 🚄。

通話報告 — 如果您希望裝置簡單顯示上一次通話的 大約時間,啟動此設定。

單鍵撥號 — 選擇開,對於已指定了單鍵撥號鍵( **2** — **9**)的電話號碼,可透過長按該鍵來撥打電話。另請參閱「單鍵撥號」,刊於第62頁。

任意鍵接聽 — 選擇開時,可透過短暫按下任一接鍵 ( C、つ、**()** 及 **2** 除外)接聽來電。

使用中的線路號碼 — 僅當 SIM 卡支援兩個用戶號碼,即兩條電話線時,此項設定 (網絡服務) 才會顯示。選擇想要用於撥打電話及傳送短訊的電話號碼。無論選用哪個電話號碼,兩個電話號碼的來電均可接聽。如果選擇線路號碼2,但尚未申請此項網絡服務,則不能撥打電話。選擇線路號碼2後,待機模式下便會顯示2。

※ 秘訣!要在兩個線路號碼之間切換,在待機模 式下按住#。

線路號碼變更 — 要禁止選擇線路號碼 (網路服務), 如果 SIM 卡支援,則可選擇關閉。若要更換此設 定,必須要有PIN2碼。



# 連線設定

### 數據連接及接入點

您的手機支援分組數據連接(網絡服務),如 GSM 網 絡中的 GPRS。在 GSM 或 UMTS 網絡中使用手機 時,可以同時啟動多個數據連接,且接入點可以共 用數據連接。在 UMTS 網絡中,數據連接在語音通 話期間會保持啟動狀態。

要建立數據連接,需要設定接入點。您可以定義不 同類型的接入點,例如:

- 用於傳送及接收多媒體訊息的多媒體訊息接入點
- 用於檢視 WML 或 XHTML 網頁的網絡應用程式 接入點
- 用於傳送和接收電郵及連接至互聯網的互聯網接 入點 (IAP)

請向服務供應商查詢用於存取您要使用的服務所需 要的接入點類型。如要獲取有關分組數據連接服務 的供應情況及申請方法的資料,請與服務供應商聯 絡。

## 接入點

您可能會收到服務供應商以短訊方式傳送的接入點 設定。請參閱「數據及設定」,刊於第51頁。服務 供應商可能已預設裝置的部分或全部接入點,您無 法更換、建立、編輯或移除這些接入點。♂表示受 保護的接入點, ■表示分組數據接入點。

要新建一個接入點,選擇選項>新接入點。選擇使 用預設設定以使用預設接入點設定。或選擇使用現 存設定以選擇現有的接入點作爲新接入點的基礎。 要修改接入點設定,選擇選項>修改。請導從服務 供應商提供的指示說明。

連線名稱 — 為連線輸入一個描述性的名稱。

數據傳送方式 \_ 選擇數據連接類型。

視乎選擇的數據連接而定,僅某些設定欄位可填 寫。填寫所有帶必須定義標記或紅色星號標記的欄 位。其他欄位可以留空,除非服務供應商另有說 明。

要使用數據連接,網絡服務供應商需要支援此項功 能,必要時請為 SIM 卡啟動該項服務。

#### 分組數據

請遵從服務供應商提供的指示說明。

接入點名稱 — 您會從服務供應商處獲得接入點名稱。

用戶名稱 — 進行數據連接可能需要用戶名稱,用戶 名稱通常由服務供應商提供。

要求密碼 — 如果每次登入伺服器時都需要輸入密碼,或者如果您不想將密碼儲存於手機中,選擇是。

密碼 — 進行數據連接可能需要密碼,而密碼通常由 服務供應商提供。

認證 — 選擇標準或安全。

主頁 — 視乎您正在設定的接入點而定,請輸入多媒體訊息中心的網址或位址。

選擇選項 > 進階設定可更換以下設定:

網絡類型 — 選擇要使用的互聯網協定類型: IPv4 或 IPv6。其他設定視乎選擇的網絡類型而定。

手機IP位址 (適用於 IPv4) — 輸入裝置的 IP 位址。

DNS位址 — 於主域 DNS 位址中,輸入主 DNS 伺服器的 IP 位址。於次域 DNS 位址中,輸入次 DNS 伺服器的 IP 位址。請與互聯網服務供應商聯絡以獲取這些位址。

代理伺服器位址 — 定義代理伺服器的位址。 代理端口號碼 — 輸入代理端口號碼。

## 分組數據

分組數據設定影響使用分組數據連接的所有接入 點。

分組數據連接 — 如果您選擇當可用時,並且您正處 於支援分組數據的網絡中,裝置便會註冊至分組數 據網絡。啓動可用的分組數據連接(例如,傳送及接 收電郵)會更快速。如果沒有分組數據網絡,手機會 定期嘗試建立分組數據連接。如果選擇當需要時, 僅當您啓動需要分組數據連接的應用程式或操作 時,裝置才會使用分組數據連接。

接入點 — 要將裝置作爲電腦分組數據的數據機使用時,需要接入點名稱。

## 配置

可能會收到服務供應商以配置訊息方式傳送的可信 伺服器設定,或者這些設定可能已儲存於 (U)SIM 卡 上。可以將這些設定儲存於手機中,在配置中檢視 或刪除這些設定。

## SIP設定

SIP (通訊初始化協定) 設定需要用於某些使用 SIP 的網絡服務,如視像分享。您可能會收到服務供應商以特殊短訊方式傳送的這些設定。可以在SIP設定中檢視、刪除或建立這些設定操作模式。

## 數據通話

數據通話設定影響使用 GSM 數據通話連接的所有接入點。

在線時間 — 設定數據通話在沒有任何活動進行一段時間後自動中斷連線。要輸入逾時時間,選擇用戶自定義,然後輸入時間(以分鐘爲單位)。如果選擇沒有限制,數據通話將不會自動中斷連線。



# 日期和時間

請參閱「時鐘設定」,刊於第41頁,及「一般」中的語言設定部分,刊於第94頁。



# 安全性

### 手機及SIM卡

要求PIN碼 — 當啟動時,會在每次開機時要求輸入 此碼。部分 SIM 卡可能不允許關閉「要求個人識別碼 (PIN)」選項。請參閱「PIN 碼及鎖定碼注釋」, 刊於第 98 頁。

PIN碼、PIN2碼及鎖定碼 — 您可以更換鎖定碼、 PIN 碼及 PIN2 碼。這些密碼僅可包括從 0 至 9 的數 字。如果忘記任何一個密碼,請與服務供應商聯絡。請參閱「PIN 碼及鎖定碼注釋」,刊於第 98 頁。

請避免使用與緊急電話號碼類似的接入碼以防誤 撥。

自動鎖期間 — 可以設定自動鎖定時間,此時間之後 手機會自動鎖定。要關閉自動鎖期間,選擇未設 定。

要解除鎖定手機,輸入鎖定碼。

手機鎖定之後,仍可以撥打預先編入手機的官方緊 急電話號碼。

※ 秘訣!要手動鎖定手機,按()。便會開啓指令 清單。選擇鎖定手機。

當更換SIM卡時鎖定 — 設定手機在有不明 SIM 卡插入時要求輸入鎖定碼。手機中保存有可識別擁有者的 SIM 卡清單。

**封閉用戶組** — 指定可以與您互通電話的一組人 (網絡服務)。

如果將通話限制在封閉用戶組之內,仍可以撥打預 先編入手機的官方緊急號碼。

確認SIM服務 — 設定手機在您使用 SIM 卡服務時顯示確認訊息 (網絡服務)。

### PIN 碼及鎖定碼注釋

如果忘記任何一個密碼,請與服務供應商聯絡。

個人識別 (PIN) 碼 — 此密碼可防止他人未經授權使用您的 SIM 卡。PIN 碼 (4 至 8 位數) 通常隨 SIM 卡提供。如果連續三次輸入不正確的 PIN 碼,該碼將被鎖定,需要使用 PUK 碼將其解鎖。

UPIN 碼 — 此碼可能隨 USIM 卡提供。USIM 卡是 SIM 卡的增強版本,受 UMTS 流動電話支援。

PIN2碼 — 此密碼 (4至8位數)隨部分 SIM 卡提供,使用手機內的某些功能時需要該密碼。

鎖定碼 (亦稱爲保密碼) — 此密碼 (5 位數) 可用來鎖 定手機,以避免他人未經授權便使用您的裝置。鎖 定碼的原廠設定爲 12345。爲避免他人未經授權使 用您的手機,請更換鎖定碼。請將新密碼保密,並 與手機分開放置在安全的地方。如果忘記該密碼, 請與服務供應商聯絡。

個人解鎖密鑰 (PUK) 碼及 PUK2 碼 — 要更換鎖定的 PIN 碼或 PIN2 碼,需要相應輸入這些密碼 (8 位數)。如果此密碼未隨 SIM 卡一起提供,請與 SIM 卡所屬的網絡營運商聯絡。

UPUK 碼 — 要更換被封鎖的 UPIN 碼,需要輸入此 密碼 (8 位數)。如果此密碼未隨 USIM 卡一起提供, 請與 USIM 卡所屬的網絡營運商聯絡。

# 證書管理

數碼證書並不保證安全;而是用於驗證軟件的來 源。 在證書管理主檢視中,您可查看裝置內儲存的授權 證書清單。按 可查看個人證書清單 (如果可用)。 如果您想要連接線上銀行或其他網址或遠端伺服器 以傳輸機密資料,應使用數碼證書進行連接。如果 您希望將病毒或其他惡意軟件的損害風險降至最 低,並確保所下載及安裝軟件的可靠性,亦需要使 用數碼證書。

● 重要資料:即使利用證書可大大降低遠端連接 及軟件安裝的風險,但亦需要正確使用方可從增強 的安全性中獲益。證書本身的存在不提供任何自我 保護;證書管理者必須具有正確、可信或值得依賴 的證書以提高可用的安全度。證書有時間限制。如 果證書應該有效,而螢幕上卻顯示證書已過期或證 書尚未生效,請檢查裝置中的當前日期與時間是否 正確。

在更改任何證書設定前,您必須確定確實信賴證書的持有者及確定此證書屬於所列出的持有者。

### 檢視證書詳細資料 — 檢查可靠性

僅當您核對了伺服器證書的簽名及有效期後,才能 確定伺服器的正確身份。

如果伺服器不可信或手機內的安全證書不正確,手機便會通知您。

要檢查證書詳細資料,捲動至證書,然後選擇選項> 證書詳細資料。開啓證書詳細資料之後,便會檢查證 書的有效期,且可能會顯示以下其中一種提示:

- 不可靠的證書 尚未設定任何應用程式使用該 證書。請參閱「修改信賴設定」,刊於第100 百。
- 證書已過期 所選證書的有效期已過。
- 證書尚未生效 所選證書的有效期尚未開始。
- 證書已損壞 無法使用證書。請與證書發行者 聯絡。

#### 修改信賴設定

在更換任何證書設定前,您必須確定您確實信賴證 書的持有者及此證書確實屬於所列出的持有者。

捲動至授權證書,然後選擇<mark>選項>信賴設定</mark>。視乎 證書而定,會顯示可以使用所選證書的應用程式清 單。例如:

- Symbian安裝:是 此證書可用於確認新 Symbian 作業系統應用程式的來源。
- 互聯網:是 此證書可用於確認伺服器。
- 應用程式安裝:是 此證書可用於確認新 Java™ 應用程式的來源。

選擇選項 > 修改信賴設定可更換此值。

# 追蹤受保護的物件

部分受版權保護的音樂檔案可能包含事務識別器。選擇在您傳送或轉發檔案時是否允許識別器與音樂

檔案一起傳送。音樂檔案的供應商可使用此識別器 追蹤檔案的分發情況。

## 安全模組

要檢視或修改安全模組中的安全模組(如果可用),捲動至該安全模組,然後按捲動鍵。要檢視某個安全模組的詳細資料,捲動至該模組,然後選擇選項>安全性詳細資料。



# 🥟 來電轉接

來電轉接允許您將來電轉接至您的留言信箱或另一 電話號碼。如要獲取詳細資料,請與您的服務供應 商聯絡。

選擇您希望轉接的電話及要使用的轉接選項。要在您的電話線路繁忙或當您拒絕來電時轉接語音通話,選擇如線路繁忙。設定選項爲開(啓動)或關(取消),或檢查選項是否已啟動(檢查狀態)。

可以同時啟動多個轉接選項。如果轉接所有來電, 會在待機模式下顯示\_\_\_\_\_.

通話限制及來電轉接不能同時啟動。



# 通話限制

通話限制 (網絡服務) 允許您對使用此裝置撥打或接收的通話進行限制。要更換這些設定,需要從服務供應商處獲取限制密碼。

選擇想要使用的限制選項,然後將其設定為開(啟動)或關(取消),或查看是否已啟動該選項(檢查狀態)。通話限制會影響所有通話,包括數據通話。 通話限制及來電轉接不能同時啟動。

當通話受到限制時,仍可以撥打預先編入手機的官方緊急號碼。



# 網絡

您的手機可以在 GSM 及 UMTS 網絡之間自動切換。 在待機模式下,GSM 網絡以**平** 指示。UMTS 網絡 以**3G**指示。

網絡模式 (僅當網絡營運商支援時才會顯示) — 選擇要使用的網絡。如果您選擇雙網絡,裝置會根據網絡參數和網絡營運商之間的漫遊協定自動使用 GSM或 UMTS 網絡。如要獲取詳細資料,請與網絡營運商聯絡。

系統選擇 — 選擇自動以設定裝置找尋及選擇 — 個可用網絡,或手動以從網絡清單中手動選擇網絡。如果與手動選擇的網絡斷開連接,手機會發出錯誤提示聲,並要求您重新選擇網絡。所選網絡與主網絡之間必須有漫遊協定,主網絡是指手機中的 SIM 卡所屬的網絡營運商。

→ 詞彙:漫遊協定是兩個或多個無線服務供應商 之間的協定,可讓一個服務供應商的用戶使用其他 服務供應商的服務。

顯示訊息廣播 — 選擇開以設定裝置在使用以微流動網絡 (MCN) 技術爲基礎的流動網絡時,會有所顯示,並啟動訊息廣播接收。



# 增強配套

在待機模式下,介指示已連接兼容耳機,於指示耳機未連接,或已斷開耳機的藍牙連接。 近指示已連接兼容迴路裝置, 行計示已連接兼容聽障通訊器。 選擇耳機、迴路裝置、聽障通訊器、藍牙免提裝置或車用配件並從以下選項中選擇:

預設操作模式 — 設定每次將兼容增強配套連接至裝置時,您希望啓動的操作模式。請參閱「操作模式 — 設定鈴聲」,刊於第87頁。 自動接聽 — 設定您是否希望手機在收到來電 5 秒鐘 後自動接聽。如果鈴聲類型設定爲嗶一聲或無聲, 便會關閉自動接聽。聽障通訊器無自動接聽功能。

燈光 — 設定逾時時間過後是保持燈光亮起亦或關閉。此設定並非適用於所有增強配套。

如果您使用的是聽障通訊器,則需要在手機上啓動。按分,然後選擇工具>設定>增強配套>聽障通訊器>使用聽障通訊器>是。

如果裝置無法自動識別增強配套,請選擇使用中的增強配套,然後從清單中選擇您使用的增強配套。

# 疑難排解:Q&A

### 接入碼

問:我的鎖定碼、PIN 碼或 PUK 碼是甚麼?

答:預設鎖定碼為 12345。如果您忘記或遺失鎖定碼,請與手機經銷商聯絡。

如果您忘記或遺失 PIN 或 PUK 碼,或者尚未收到這些密碼,請與網絡營運商聯絡。

如要獲取密碼相關的資料,請與接入點供應商聯絡,例如,商業互聯網服務供應商 (ISP) 或服務供應商。

#### 應用程式沒有回應

問:如何關閉沒有回應的應用程式?

答:要開啟應用程式切換視窗,請按住 §。捲動至應 用程式,然後按「可關閉應用程式。

### 藍牙連接

問:爲什麼我找不到朋友的裝置?

答:檢查兩個裝置是否均已啟動藍牙連接。 檢查兩個裝置之間的距離是否未超過 10 米 (33 英呎) 及裝置之間沒有牆壁或其他障礙物。

檢查另一裝置是否在隱藏模式下。

檢查兩個裝置是否兼容。

問:爲什麼我無法中斷藍牙連接?

答:如果另一裝置已與您的手機相連接,即可透過 使用該裝置或關閉藍牙連接來中斷連接。選擇 連接>藍牙>關。

#### 瀏覽器服務

問:當螢幕上顯示以下訊息時我該怎麼辦:沒有已定 義的接入點。是否現在定義?

答:輸入正確的瀏覽器設定。如要獲取說明,請與服 務供應商聯絡。

#### 相機

問: 為甚麼圖像看起來模糊不清?

答:移除螢幕及相機上的保護膠膜。請確保相機鏡頭 保護視窗乾淨無瑕。

問:爲什麼在我嘗試啓動相機時會收到錯誤訊息 「應用程式已在使用中」?

答:相機應用程式可能已在背景中啓動。要檢查相機是否啓動,按住 \$。會開啟應用程式切換視窗。如果相機已啓動,要返回至相機,在清單中捲動至相機,然後按捲動鍵。要關閉相機應用程式,按 C。

#### 顯示

問:爲什麼每次開機時,螢幕上會出現黑點、無色點 或亮點?

答:這是此類顯示螢幕的一個特點。部分螢幕上可 能會有一些可顯示或不可顯示的像素或點。這 是正常情況,並非故障。

#### 通訊記錄

問: 爲什麼通訊記錄爲空?

答:可能啟動了某個篩選程式,且尚未記錄符合該 篩選程式的通訊事件。要查看所有事件,選擇 應用程式 > 通訊記錄 > 選項 > 篩選 > 所有通 訊。此外,如果更換(U)SIM 卡,記錄資料會 被清除。

### 記憶體不足

問:如果手機記憶體不足,我該怎麼辦?

答:可以定期刪除以下項目以免出現記憶體不足的 情形:

- 訊息下收件匣、草稿及寄件備份資料夾中的訊息。
- 從裝置記憶體擷取的電郵訊息
- 儲存的瀏覽器網頁
- 多媒體中的圖像及短片

要刪除通訊錄資料、日曆備註、通話計時、通話費用計時、遊戲得分記錄或任何其他數據,請移至相應的應用程式以移除數據。如果刪除多個項目,便會顯示以下備註之一:沒有足夠的記憶執行操作。請先刪除

一些數據。或記憶體不足。請刪除某些數據。,嘗試 逐個刪除項目(從最小的項目開始)。

在應用程式已安裝至兼容 miniSD 卡後,儲存在手機記憶體中的應用程式安裝檔案 (.sisx) 仍會保留在記憶體中。從手機記憶體中移除這種安裝檔案。要執行該操作,先使用 Nokia 電腦端套件將安裝檔案備份至兼容個人電腦,然後使用檔案管理從手機記憶體中移除安裝檔案 (請參閱「檔案管理」刊於第 15 頁)。

問:我如何在刪除數據前先儲存數據?

答:使用以下方法之一儲存數據:

- 使用 Nokia 電腦端套件將所有數據備份至兼容電腦。
- 將圖像傳送至您的電郵地址,然後將其儲存至電腦。
- 使用藍牙連接將數據傳送至兼容裝置。
- 將數據儲存於兼容記憶卡上。

#### 訊息

問:爲什麼我無法選擇聯絡人?

答:聯絡人名片沒有電話號碼或電郵地址。向通訊 錄中的名片加入遺漏的資料。

#### 多媒體訊息

問:當手機由於記憶體已滿而不能接收多媒體訊息 時,我該怎麼辦?

答:錯誤訊息內會顯示所需記憶體量:沒有足夠的 記憶擷取訊息。請先刪除一些數據。要檢視您 的數據類型及不同數據分組消耗的記憶體量, 選擇檔案管理>選項>記憶體詳細資料。

問: 螢幕上短暫顯示提示<mark>擷取訊息</mark>。這是怎麼回 事?

答:手機正嘗試從多媒體訊息中心擷取多媒體訊 息。 檢查多媒體訊息的設定是否已正確定義及在電 話號碼或地址中沒有錯誤。選擇訊息>選項> 設定>多媒體訊息。

問:當手機反覆進行數據連接時,我該如何中斷數據 連接?

答:要阻止手機進行數據連接,選擇訊息>選項>設 定>多媒體訊息>多媒體擷取>關。更改之後, 手機便不會進行任何與多媒體訊息有關的網絡 連接。

### 個人電腦連接

問: 爲什麼在將手機連接至個人電腦時發生問題?

答:確保您的電腦上已安裝 Nokia 電腦端套件,且 正在電腦上執行。請參閱光碟上的 Nokia 電腦 端套件的用戶指南。如要獲取有關如何使用 Nokia 電腦端套件的更多資料,請參閱 Nokia 電 腦端套件的說明功能或瀏覽位於 www.nokia.com.hk 的支援網頁。

問:我可以將手機用作兼容個人電腦的傳真數據機 嗎? 答:不能將手機用作傳真數據機。不過,可以使用來 電轉接(網絡服務)功能將傳真來電轉接至另一 電話號碼。

# Nokia 原廠增強配套



您的手機有更多齊備的增強配套可供選擇。請瀏覽 http://www.nokia.com.hk 以獲取詳細資料。

如要獲取有關增強配套供應情況的資料,請向您當地 的經銷商查詢。以下是有關增強配套使用的一些注意 事項:

- 請將增強配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。
- 切斷任何配件的電源時,請握住插頭並拔出,不要拉扯電線。
- 定期檢查車輛內所有流動電話裝置是否已卸下且 運作正常。

請僅使用手機生產商許可的電池、充電器及增強配套。使用其他未經認可的配件,可能會使手機的保養 失效甚至造成損害。

# 電池

型號	種類	通話時間#	待機時間#
BP-6M	鋰電池	可達 226 分鐘 (WCDMA) 可達 246 分鐘 (GSM)	可達 370 小時 (WCDMA) 可達 350 小時 (GSM)

#使用時間視乎 SIM 卡、網絡及使用設定、使用型號 以及環境而定。

# 電池資料

# 充電與放電

本裝置由充電電池供電。電池可以充電、放電數百次,但最終亦會失效。當通話與待機時間明顯短於正常時間的時候,請更換電池。請僅使用諾基亞認可的電池,並僅使用諾基亞認可、指定用於本裝置的充電器爲電池充電。

如果替換的電池是第一次使用或如果電池長時間沒 有使用,在開始爲電池充電時,您可能需要將電池 連接至充電器然後斷開,之後再連接。

不使用充電器時將其從電源插座及裝置中拔出。不 要將完全充電的電池連接至充電器,因爲過分充電 可能會縮短其壽命。如果已完全充電的電池擱置不 用,其本身便會不斷放電。

如果電池已完全沒電,可能要過幾分鐘充電指示符號才會出現在螢幕上或才能撥打電話。

請勿將電池用作其他用途。請勿使用損壞的充電器 或電池。

請勿使電池短路。當金屬物品(如硬幣、萬字夾或筆)直接接觸電池的正極(+)及負極(一)時,可能會發生意外短路。(它們看上去像電池上的小金屬條。)例如當您將備用電池放在口袋或背包中時,就有可

能發生這種情況。電極的短路將會造成電池或觸及 物品的毀損。

將電池置於極熱或極冷的地方將減短電池的容量及壽命,例如,夏季和冬季時將電池放在封閉的車內。請盡量把電池保持在 15°C 至 25°C (59°F 至 77°F) 之間。如果裝上過熱或過冷之電池,即使電池電量充足,裝置亦可能暫時無法操作。電池的效能在冰點以下時將大打折扣。

切勿將電池丟入火中,因其可能發生爆炸。電池受 損壞時亦可能發生爆炸。請依當地的法例規定處理 電池。請盡量回收以循環再用。請勿將電池當作家 庭廢物般丟棄。

請勿拆卸或切割手機或電池。如果發生電池洩漏事件,請勿讓電池液接觸皮膚或眼睛。如果上述洩漏事件發生,請立即用清水沖洗皮膚或眼睛,或尋求醫療協助。

# 諾基亞電池認證指引

爲了您的安全,請堅持使用諾基亞原廠電池。要證 實您購買的是一枚諾基亞的原廠電池,應向一間獲 授權的諾基亞經銷商購買,及使用以下的步驟檢查 全息影像標籤: 成功完成以下步驟並不能完全保證電池的可靠性。 如果您有任何理由相信您的電池不是可靠的諾基亞 原廠電池,便應該停止使用,然後將其帶往最近的 諾基亞授權服務點或經銷商尋求協助。您的諾基亞 授權服務點或經銷商將檢查電池的可靠性。如果不 能確認可靠性,請將電池送回至您購買的地方。

#### 授權全息影像

 當您查看標籤上的全息影像,您應該從一個角度看到 諾基亞的牽手符號,及從另 一個角度看到諾基亞的原廠 增強配套標誌。



2 當您從左、右、下和上角度 注視全息影像時,應該可以 在每邊分別看到 1、2、3、4 點。



#### 如果您的電池不是可靠的電池怎麼辦?

如果您不能透過您諾基亞電池標籤上的全息影像確認是否為可靠的諾基亞電池,請不要使用此電池。將其帶往最近的諾基亞授權服務點或經銷商尋求協助。使用未經製造商許可的電池可能造成危險,並可能導致操作失效和對您的裝置及其增強配套造成損壞。這樣亦會令裝置的所有許可和保養失效。要尋找更多有關原廠諾基亞電池的資料,請瀏覽www.nokia.com/battery。

# 保養及維修

本裝置是採用優良技術設計的產品,務請小心使用。以 下建議有助維護您裝置的保養。

- 請保持裝置乾燥。雨水、濕氣與各種液體或水份可能 含有腐蝕電路的礦物質。如果裝置被弄濕,請移除電 池,等到裝置完全乾燥後再放回電池。
- 請勿將裝置存放在佈滿灰塵、髒亂的地方或在此類地方使用裝置。活動式的零件及電子元件可能較容易損壞。
- 請勿將裝置存放在高溫之處。高溫會縮短電子裝置的 壽命、損壞電池並使部分塑膠材質變形或熔化。
- 請勿將裝置存放在低溫之處。當裝置升溫至正常的溫度時,其內部可能會產生濕氣,損壞電路板。
- 請勿嘗試違反本指南的說明自行拆卸裝置。
- 請勿扔擲、敲擊或搖晃裝置。粗暴的使用方式可能會破壞內部的電路板及精密構造。
- 請勿使用刺激性的化學製品、清潔溶劑或腐蝕性的清潔劑來清潔裝置。
- 請勿爲裝置塗上顏料。塗料可能會妨礙裝置的活動式 零件,影響正常使用。
- 使用柔軟、清潔和乾燥的布清潔鏡頭(例如:相機、 距離感應器和光暗感應器鏡頭)。
- 僅使用隨裝置提供或經許可的天線。未經授權的天 線、改裝或其他附件可能會破壞裝置,並可能違反無 線裝置管制法。

- 請在室內使用充電器。
- 在您將裝置送往服務商店前,請謹記爲您想要保留的 數據建立備份(例如:通訊錄及日曆備註)。
- 要經常重設裝置以獲取最佳性能,關閉裝置並除下電池。

這些建議同樣適用於本裝置、電池、充電器或其他任何 增強配套。如果任何裝置不能正常操作,請送交就近的 授權服務商店獲取服務。

# 附加安全資料

#### 兒童

本裝置及其增強配套可能包括細小配件。請將配件置於 兒童無法觸及的地方。

#### 操作環境

請謹記,於任何場所均須遵守所有強制性的特殊規定, 且在任何禁止使用手機或可能造成干擾或危險的場所, 亦請務必關機。請僅以正常操作姿勢使用手機。當您以 對著耳朵的正常姿勢使用裝置或當其置於距離您身體的 至少2.2 厘米 (7/8 英吋) 處時,此裝置符合 RF 暴露指 引。請勿隨身攜帶含金屬材料的便攜套、皮帶扣或機 架,並應將裝置放在距離身體如上所述的位置處。

要傳輸數據檔案或訊息,本裝置需要與網絡建立良好連接。在一些情況下,數據檔案或訊息可能會被延遲直至這些連接可以使用。請確保遵守上述間距說明,直到傳輸順利完成。

裝置某些部件具有磁性。裝置可能會吸引金屬物件。請 勿將信用卡或其他磁性儲存媒體放在裝置附近,因爲該 媒體所儲存的資料可能因此被清除。

#### 醫療設備

任何無線傳輸裝置的操作,包括無線電話,都可能會干擾防護不足的醫療設備之功能。請詢問醫生或醫療設備

的製造商,確認這些設備是否可充分阻擋外部 RF 能量,或您的其他問題。請在醫療診所等區域張貼的相關法規指示下關閉裝置。醫院或醫療中心可能會使用一些對外來 RF 反應敏感的儀器。

心律調校器 心律調校器製造商建議,在無線電話與心律調校器之間保持最少 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋)的距離,以免對心律調校器產生干擾。這些建議符合無線技術研究所(Wireless Technology Research)作出的獨立研究及建議事項。小律調校器使用者應該:

- 請將本裝置與心律調校器之間的距離保持在15.3厘米(6英吋)以上;
- 請勿將手機置於胸間的口袋中;
- 以沒有使用心律調校器那一邊的耳朵接聽電話,以減低干擾的可能性。

如果您懷疑會受到干擾,請關閉並移開裝置。

**助聽器** 有些數碼無線裝置可能會干擾助聽器。如果產 生干擾,請向您的服務供應商查詢。

#### 汽車

無線電頻率 (RF) 信號可能會影響汽車上未適當安裝或未妥善隔絕的電子系統 (如電子燃油噴注系統、電子防滑 (防鎖) 刹車系統、電子速控系統及安全氣袋系統)。如要獲取更多資料,請向您汽車製造商或其代表或者已添加至您汽車的裝置製造商或其代表查詢。

應僅由合格的專業人員維修裝置,或是在汽車中裝設裝置。錯誤的安裝或維修可能會產生危險,而且可能使任何適用於該裝置的保養失效。請定期檢查汽車內所有的無線裝置設備是否安裝妥當並且操作正常。請勿將易燃液體、氣體或易爆物與裝置及其組件或增強配套置於同一汽車置物箱中。對於配備安全氣袋的汽車,請謹記會有一股巨大的力量充满安全氣袋。請勿將物件(包括固定及可攜式的無線裝備)放置在安全氣袋之上或安全氣袋可伸展到的地方。如果車內的無線裝備安裝不當、在安全氣袋充氣膨脹時可能會導致嚴重的傷亡後果。

飛行中禁止使用本裝置。登機前請將關閉裝置。在飛機 上使用無線電話可能會危及飛機的操作安全或干擾無線 通訊網絡,而且是屬於違法。

#### 可能發生爆炸的場所

請在任何可能發生爆炸的場所關閉裝置,並遵守所有的告示及指示。可能發生爆炸的場所包括那些您通常會被告知要關閉交通工具引擎的地方。在這類地方產生的火花可能會造成爆炸或失火,導致身體受傷甚至死亡。在油站請關機,例如,在靠近油泵的服務站。遵守在加油站(燃料存放及銷售區域)、化工廠或進行爆破工程的地方使用無線電裝備的限制。這類可能發生爆炸的地方通常(但不一定)會有清楚的標示。這些地方包括船的船身、化學品輸送或貯存的設施、使用液化石油燃料(例如丙烷或丁烷)的交通工具、空氣中含有化學物或微粒(例如顆粒、塵埃或金屬粉末)的地方。

#### 緊急電話

● 重要資料:本裝置正如其他無線電話一樣,利用電波信號、無線網絡、有線網絡及用戶可編制的功能操作。因此,無法保證這些功能在任何情況下都能使用。因此您不應僅依賴任何無線電話機進行重要通訊(例如,緊急醫療事件)。

#### 要撥打緊急電話:

- 如果裝置沒有開機,請先開機。檢查收訊強度是否 足夠。 有些網絡可能需將有效的 SIM 卡正確地插入裝置
- 2 視情況按結束鍵所需次數以清除螢幕,使裝置作好 涌話進備。
- 3 輸入您目前所在地的官方緊急號碼。各地區的緊急 號碼可能有所不同。
- 4 按通話鍵。

中。

若某些功能正在使用中,則可能要先關閉這些功能才可 撥打緊急電話。如果裝置處於離線操作模式下,您可能 要先更改操作模式啓動通話功能後才可撥打緊急電話。 詳情請查閱本指南或向服務供應商諮詢。

當撥打緊急電話時,盡可能提供準確的必要信息。您的 無線電話可能是發生意外情況時唯一的通訊途徑。當接 到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

#### 許可證明 (SAR)

本流動裝置符合有關暴露於無線電波的國際準則。

本流動電話是一部無線電收發器。其設計不會超出由國際指引建議的無線電波暴露限制。這些指引是經由獨立的科學組織(ICNIRP)制定的,包括一個安全空間,以確保所有人的安全,不論其年齡和健康。

流動裝置的暴露指引運用了一組名為特別吸收率的測量數據,即 SAR。ICNIRP 指引中所述的 SAR 限制為平均每 10 克人體組織 2.0 瓦特/千克 (Wkg)。 SAR 測試是以標準操作手機姿勢在所有測試頻帶中所檢定的最高功率之下進行的。裝置的實際 SAR 會遠遠網絡所需的功率。該數值由多項因素決定,例如:您與網絡基站之間的距離。在耳朵旁使用本裝置進行測試時,ICNIRP 準則規定的最高 SAR 值為 1.13 W/kg。

使用裝置配件及增強配套可能會導致不同的 SAR 值。 SAR 值可能視乎國際報告、測試需求和網絡帶寬而有 所不同。附加的 SAR 資料可能在 www.nokia.com 上的 產品資料中提供。

# 索引

英文字母	svg 檔 31	刪除項目 43
DRM	UMTS	建立項目 42
請參閱數位版權管理	請參閱數據連接	設定 43
EDGE 13	UPIN 碼 99	五畫
Flash 35	UPUK 碼 99	九里   充電器 10
FM 收音機 36	USB	功能表,重新整理 87
GPRS	列印圖像 32	未接通話 67
請參閱數據連接	傳送短片 31	六畫
Java	驅動程式 79	八重   休眠模式 95
請參閱應用程式	USSD 指令 48	列印
miniSD 卡 15	Web	日暦項目 42
Nokia 原廠增強配套 106	其他瀏覽器 73	名片 58
Nokia 電腦端套件	三畫	多媒體訊息 50
日曆數據 42	下載 16	備註 82
同步處理 79	四畫	短訊 50
檢視手機記憶體數據 16	互聯網	電郵 52
PIN 碼 99 PUK 碼 99	請參閱網絡	圖像 32
Quickoffice 83	互聯網接入點 (IAP)	同步處理 80
RealPlayer 37	請參閱接入點	名片 58
SIM 卡	分組數據連接	插入圖片 58
姓名及號碼 59	設定 97	傳送 58
訊息 53	日期 41	儲存 DTMF 鈴聲 67
複製姓名及電話號碼至手機 59	日曆	多媒體訊息
sisx 檔案 90	同步處理 Nokia 電腦端套件 42	建立 48

接收 50 設定 54 傳送 49 請參閱 54 傳送 49 請參閱 57 傳送 57 擴取 51 多媒體資料 27 幻用用圖像 32 列印的體 28 列印印圖像 32 列印改圖 4	自拍剪接 39 七畫 佈景主題 88 免提操作 請參閱	待機模式 87 指示符號 13 指示燈 95 省電螢幕保護 95 相機 自動計時器 23 修改短 22 捷徑工具列 20 連拍景 23 圖像設區 22 調校光圖 62 調校光圖 22 調核 82 圖核光圖 62 一型 4 基身 8 一型 4 基身 8 管景圖片 9 連接 78 背景圖片 更換 88 背景圖片 21, 28 計算機 82 重響 41 音效權 27 音音测程由 61
連接 15	<b>木</b> 食 103	通話過程中 61

揚聲器 14	訊息廣播 56	訊息 53
調校音量 14	迴路裝置設定 101	接入碼 98
十書	配件	接入點 96
個人化選擇 88	請參閱增強配套	通話限制 101
個人電腦連接 78, 79	十一畫	短訊 53
修改短片 30	剪下文字 47	電郵 55
修改圖像 29	密碼 98	語言 94
時間 41	保密碼 99	數據通話 98
<b>持鐘 41</b>	從其他裝置傳輸內容 12	數據連接 96
書籤 70	接入點 96	螢幕 95
留言信箱 61	捷徑顯示模式 89	藍牙連接 76
更改電話號碼 61	教學課程 18	鎖定碼 99
將來電轉接至留言信箱 100	啓動密鑰	證書 99
留言訊息 61	請參閱數位版權管理	軟件
記憶卡工具 15	設定	安裝應用程式 90
記憶體	PIN 碼 99	移除應用程式 92
清除記憶體 16,67,68	SIP 97	傳輸檔案至您的手機 90
檢視記憶體消耗 16	UPIN 碼 99	通訊記錄時間 68
記錄	UPUK 碼 99	通話
刪除內容 68	日期與時間 98	已接 67
篩選 68	日暦 43	分享視像 63
訊息	多媒體訊息 54	未接 67
多媒體訊息 49	多媒體訊息和電郵 50	拒絕 66
收件匣 50	來電轉接 100	計時 68
訊息廣播 56	省電螢幕保護 95	限制 101
設定 53	個人化手機 87	國際長途 61
短訊 49	原廠設定 94	接聽 66
電郵 49, 51	時鐘 41	等待 66

選項 67	短訊	會議通話 61
轉接 100	字元限制 50	裝置管理 80
轉移 67	收件匣 48	<b>鈴聲</b>
通話記錄	建立 48	3-D 88
請參閱記錄	接收 50	在短訊中接收 51
連接設定 96	設定 53	個人化鈴聲 60
連接管理 79	傳送 49	請參閱鈴聲
十二畫	編寫 49	電池 106
備註 82	儲存 57	充電 12, 107
單鍵撥號 62	程式管理 90	適用於 10
場景 23	視像通話 62	電郵
報告	拒絕 66	打開 52
請參閱傳送報告	接聽 66	自動擷取 52
媒體檔案	選項 67	刪除訊息 53
檔案格式 37	視覺收音機 36	建立 48
換算器 82	貼上文字 47	從郵箱擷取 52
<b>揚聲器 14</b>	郵箱 51	設定 55
揚聲器手機	閒置螢幕	傳送 49
請參閱揚聲器	請參閱待機模式	遠端郵箱 51
最近通話 67	十三畫	編寫 49
<b>發送報告</b>	傳送	儲存 57
刪除 68	名片,名片 58	檢視附件 52
拒絕 54	訊息	電腦連接 78, 79
接收 54	短片 31	電腦端套件
短片 27	圖像 21	請參閱 Nokia 電腦端套件
短片播放	數據 76	電話
請參閱 RealPlayer	傳送報告	撥打 61
	接收	

電話簿	數位版權管理 92	十七畫
請參閱名片	數碼證書	應用程式
電影,muvee	請參閱證書	Java 90
自訂 muvee 39	數據通話,設定 98	安裝 91
快速 muvee 39	數據連接	移除 92
十四書	建立 96	檔案格式
圖像列印 32	指示符號 13	.jad 90
疑難排解 103	設定	.jar 90, 91
緊急電話 8, 111	結束 79	.sisx 90
網上支援資料 18	詳情 79	RealPlayer 37
網絡	網絡 9, 101	檔案管理 15
日誌 74	數據機 79	聲音
收取點 74	線上列印 32	調校音量 14
服務訊息 51	複製	錄製聲音 83
接入點,請參閱接入點	文字 47	靜音鈴聲 66
瀏覽器 70	在SIM卡及手機記憶體間複製	聯絡資料 18
網絡服務 9	聯絡人 59	十八畫
語言設定 94	電話號碼至剪貼簿 69	瀏覽互聯網 71
語音指令 90	檔案至記憶卡 27	藍牙 75
語音撥號 62	鬧鐘 41	安全 76
語音標籤 90	十六畫	耳機 101
撥打電話 62	操作捷徑	指示符號 77
說明應用程式 18	捷徑顯示 89	配對 77
遠端 SIM 卡模式 76	操作模式 87	設定 76
遠端郵箱 51	辦公室應用程式 83	傳送數據 76
十五畫	錄音機 83	裝置位址 77
增強配套 101		關閉 78



鎖定碼 99 離線操作模式 88 十九畫 證書 99

# Nokia N73 User's guide

## **C**€ 0434

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Hereby, NOKIA CORPORATION declares that this RM-133 product is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC. A copy of the Declaration of Conformity can be found at http://www.nokia.com/phones/ declaration of conformity/

#### © 2007 Nokia, All rights reserved.

Nokia, Nokia Connecting People, Pop-Port, Nseries, N73 and Visual Radio are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nokia Corporation. Nokia tune is a sound mark of Nokia Corporation. Other product and company names mentioned herein may be trademarks or tradenames of their respective owners.

Reproduction, transfer, distribution or storage of part or all of the contents in this document in any form without the prior written permission of Nokia is prohibited.

This product includes software licensed from Symbian Symbian Software Ltd © 1998-200(7). Symbian and Symbian OS are trademarks of Symbian Ltd.



Java™ and all Java-based marks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

US Patent No 5818437 and other pending patents. T9 text input software Copyright © 1997-2007. Tegic Communications, Inc. All rights reserved.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License (i) for personal and noncommercial use in connection with information which has been encoded in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and (ii) for use in connection with MPEG-4 video provided by a licensed video provider. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information, including that related to promotional, internal, and commercial uses, may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <a href="http://www.mpegla.com">http://www.mpegla.com</a>.

Nokia operates a policy of ongoing development. Nokia reserves the right to make changes and improvements to any of the products described in this document without prior notice.

TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL NOKIA OR ANY OF ITS LICENSORS BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA OR INCOME OR ANY SPECIAL. INCIDENTAL. CONSEQUENTIAL OR INDIRECT DAMAGES HOWSOEVER CAUSED.

THE CONTENTS OF THIS DOCUMENT ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" EXCEPT AS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NO WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. ARE MADE IN RELATION TO THE ACCURACY, RELIABILITY OR CONTENTS OF THIS DOCUMENT. NOKIA RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REVISE THIS DOCUMENT OR WITHDRAW IT AT ANY TIME WITHOUT PRIOR NOTICE, For the most current product information, please refer to www nokia com hk

#### Export controls

The availability of particular products and applications and services for these products may vary by region. Please check with your Nokia dealer for details, and availability of language options.

This device may contain commodities, technology or software subject to export laws and regulations from the US and other countries. Diversion contrary to law is prohibited.

The third-party applications provided with your device may have been created and may be owned by persons or entities not affiliated with or related to Nokia. Nokia does not own the copyrights or intellectual property rights to the third-party applications. As such, Nokia does not take any responsibility for end-user support. functionality of the applications, or the information in the applications or these materials. Nokia does not provide any warranty for the third-party applications. BY USING THE APPLICATIONS YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE APPLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED AS IS WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND. EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, YOU FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGE THAT NEITHER NOKIA NOR ITS AFFILIATES MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES. EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF TITLE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR THAT THE APPLICATIONS WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD-PARTY PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADEMARKS, OR OTHER RIGHTS.

## **Contents**

For your safety	7
Get connected	11
Your Nokia N73	12
Charge the battery	12
Settings	12
Transfer content from another device	
Essential indicators	13
Volume and loudspeaker control	14
Multimedia key	14
Headset	15
Memory card tool	
Set a password	16
Format a memory card	16
File manager	
View memory consumption	16
Memory low-free memory	
Download!	
Support	18
Nokia support and contact information	
Help	
· · - ·   -	

Tutorial	18
Camera	
Take pictures	19
Still image camera indicators	
Active toolbar	21
After taking a picture	21
Still image camera settings	22
Flash	23
Setup settings-Adjust color and lighting	23
Scenes	23
Take pictures in a sequence	24
You in the picture—self-timer	24
Record videos	25
Video capture indicators	25
After recording a video	
Video settings	
Gallery	28
View and browse files	
Images and video clips	
Active toolbar	
Free memory	

Print Basket	30
Albums	30
Edit images	3
Crop image	31
Reduce redness	
Useful shortcuts	31
Edit video clips	31
Add images, video, sound, and text	32
Cut video clip	32
Send videos	33
Slide show	33
Presentations	33
Image print	34
Printer selection	
Print preview	34
Print settings	34
Print online	35
Share online	35
Get started	35
Upload files	35
Open online service	36
Online sharing settings	36
Media applications	20
Flash Player	
Organize flash files	38

Play flash files	38
Visual Radio	39
Listen to the radio	39
View visual content	40
Saved stations	40
Settings	40
RealPlayer	40
Play video clips	41
Stream content over the air	41
Receive RealPlayer settings	41
Movie director	
Create a quick muvee	42
Create a custom muvee	43
Time management	45
Clock	45
Clock settings	
World clock	
Calendar	46
Create calendar entries	46
Calendar views	46
Manage your calendar entries	
Calendar settings	
Messaging	48
Write text	

Traditional text input	49
Predictive text input	49
Tips on text input	50
Write and send messages	50
Receive MMS and e-mail settings	52
Inbox—receive messages	
Multimedia messages	
Data and settings	
Web service messages	54
Mailbox	54
Open the mailbox	54
Retrieve e-mail messages	54
Delete e-mail messages	55
Disconnect from the mailbox	56
View messages on a SIM card	56
Messaging settings	56
Text messages	56
Multimedia messages	57
E-mail	58
Web service messages	59
Cell broadcast	60
Other settings	60
Contacts (Phonebook)	61
Save and edit names and numbers	61
Default numbers and addresses	

Copy contacts	62
SIM directory and other SIM services	62
Add ringing tones for contacts	63
Create contact groups	63
Remove members from a group	63
Make calls	64
Voice calls	64
Make a conference call	64
Speed dial a phone number	65
Voice dialing	65
Video calls	
Video sharing	67
Video sharing requirements	67
Settings	
Share live video and video clips	68
Accept an invitation	
Answer or decline a call	70
Answer or reject a video call	70
Call waiting (network service)	71
Options during a voice call	71
Options during a video call	71
Log	72
Call duration	72
Packet data	72
Monitor all communication events	72

Web browsers	
Services	
Access point	74
Bookmarks view	
Connection security	
Browse	75
Download and purchase items	76
End a connection	76
Settings	77
Web	77
Mini map	78
Page overview	78
Web feeds and blogs	78
Browse	79
End connection	79
Connections	80
Bluetooth connectivity	80
Settings	
Send data using Bluetooth connectivity	
Pair devices	
Receive data using Bluetooth connectivity	
Switch off Bluetooth connectivity	
Infrared connection	
Data cable	

PC connections	84
Modem	85
Connection manager	85
Data connections	85
Synchronization	86
Synchronize data	86
Device manager	86
Server profiles	
Server profile settings	
Office	88
Calculator	88
Converter	88
Set base currency and exchange rates	88
Notes	88
Recorder	89
Quickoffice	89
Quickword	89
Quicksheet	89
Quickpoint	90
More information	90
Adobe Reader	90
Manage PDF files	91
View PDF files	
More information	

Personalize your device	93
Profiles—set tones	93
Offline profile	94
3-D tones	
Change the look of your device	
Active standby mode	95
Tools	97
Voice commands	97
Application manager	97
Install applications and software	98
Remove applications and software	99
Settings	99
Digital Rights Management	99
Digital Rights Management  Settings	
	101
Settings	101 101
Settings	101 101 101
Settings Phone	101 101 101
Settings Phone	101 101 101 101
Settings Phone	101 101 101 102 102
Settings.  Phone	101 
Settings.  Phone	101 
Settings.  Phone	101

SIP settings	105
Data call	105
Date and time	105
Security	106
Phone and SIM	106
Certificate management	107
Track protected object	108
Security module	108
Call divert	109
Call barring	109
Network	109
Enhancement	110
Froubleshooting: Q&A	111
_	
Battery information	114
Battery information Charging and discharging	<b> 114</b> 114
Battery information Charging and dischargingNokia battery authentication guidelines	114 114 114
Battery information Charging and discharging	114 114 114
Battery information Charging and dischargingNokia battery authentication guidelines	114 114 114
Battery information Charging and discharging Nokia battery authentication guidelines Nokia original enhancements	114 114 116 116
Battery information Charging and discharging Nokia battery authentication guidelines Nokia original enhancements	114 114 116 116
Battery information Charging and discharging Nokia battery authentication guidelines Nokia original enhancements	114 114 116 116 117
Battery information Charging and discharging Nokia battery authentication guidelines Nokia original enhancements BATTERY Care and maintenance	114 114 116 116 117

## For your safety

Read these simple guidelines. Not following them may be dangerous or illegal. Read the complete user guide for further information.



**SWITCH ON SAFELY** Do not switch the device on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.



ROAD SAFETY COMES FIRST Obey all local laws. Always keep your hands free to operate the vehicle while driving. Your first consideration while driving should be road safety.



**INTERFERENCE** All wireless devices may be susceptible to interference, which could affect performance.



**SWITCH OFF IN HOSPITALS** Follow any restrictions. Switch the device off near medical equipment.



SWITCH OFF IN AIRCRAFT Follow any restrictions. Wireless devices can cause interference in aircraft.



**SWITCH OFF WHEN REFUELING** Do not use the device at a refueling point. Do not use near fuel or chemicals.



**SWITCH OFF NEAR BLASTING** Follow any restrictions. Do not use the device where blasting is in progress.



**USE SENSIBLY** Use only in the positions as explained in the product documentation. Do not touch the antenna areas unnecessarily.



**QUALIFIED SERVICE** Only qualified personnel may install or repair this product.



**ENHANCEMENTS AND BATTERIES** Use only approved enhancements and batteries. Do not connect incompatible products.



**WATER-RESISTANCE** Your device is not water-resistant. Keep it dry.



**BACK-UP COPIES** Remember to make back-up copies or keep a written record of all important information.



**CONNECTING TO OTHER DEVICES** When connecting to any other device, read its user quide for detailed safety instructions. Do not connect incompatible products.



**EMERGENCY CALLS** Ensure the phone function of the device is switched on and in service. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and return to the standby mode. Enter the emergency number, then press the call key. Give your location. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

### About your device

The wireless device described in this guide is approved for use on the EGSM 850/900/1800/1900 and UMTS 2100 networks. Contact your service provider for more information about networks.

Your device supports Internet connections and other methods of connectivity. Like computers, your device may be exposed to viruses, malicious messages and applications, and other harmful content. Exercise caution and open messages, accept connectivity requests, download content, and accept installations only from trustworthy sources. To increase the security of your devices, consider installing, using, and regularly updating

anti-virus software, firewall, and other related software on your device and any connected computer.

When using the features in this device, obey all laws, and respect local customs, privacy and legitimate rights of others, including copyrights.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.



Warning: To use any features in this device, other than the alarm clock, the device must be switched on. Do not switch the device on when wireless device use may cause interference or danger.

The office applications support common features of Microsoft Word, PowerPoint, and Excel (Microsoft Office 2000, XP, and 2003). Not all file formats can be viewed or modified.

Your device may have preinstalled bookmarks and links for third-party internet sites. You may also access other thirdparty sites through your device. Third-party sites are not affiliated with Nokia, and Nokia does not endorse or assume liability for them. If you choose to access such sites, you should take precautions for security or content.

#### **Network services**

To use the phone you must have service from a wireless service provider. Many of the features require special network features. These features are not available on all networks; other networks may require that you make specific arrangements with your service provider before you can use the network services. Your service provider can give you instructions and explain what charges will apply. Some networks may have limitations that affect how you can use network services. For instance, some networks may not support all language-dependent characters and services.

Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, these features will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have a special configuration such as changes in menu names, menu order, and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

This device supports WAP 2.0 protocols (HTTP and SSL) that run on TCP/IP protocols. Some features of this device, such as MMS, browsing, e-mail, and content downloading using the browser or over MMS, require network support for these technologies.

For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider or other vendor.

# Enhancements, batteries, and chargers

Always switch the device off and disconnect the charger before removing the battery.

Check the model number of any charger before use with this device<sup>1</sup>. This device is intended for use when supplied with power from a DC-4, AC-3, or AC-4 charger and from an AC-1, ACP-7, ACP-8, ACP-9, ACP-12, LCH-9, or LCH-12 charger when used with the CA-44 charger adapter.

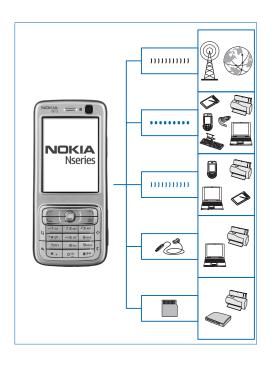
The battery intended for use with this device is BP-6M.

Warning: Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty, and may be dangerous.

<sup>1.</sup> The exact model number of charger may vary depending on the type of plug. For example, the model numbers for AC-3 charger can be AC-3C, AC-3U, AC-3X, etc.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer. When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.

### **Get connected**



Use your device on the 2G and 3G networks. See 'About your device', p. 8.

Use Bluetooth technology to transfer files and connect to compatible enhancements. See 'Bluetooth connectivity', p. 80.

Use infrared to transfer and synchronize data between compatible devices. See 'Infrared connection', p. 83.

Use a compatible USB data cable, for instance the Nokia Connectivity Cable CA-53 to connect to compatible devices, such as printers and PCs. See 'Data cable', p. 84.

Use a compatible miniSD card to transfer data or back up information. See 'Memory card tool', p. 15.

### **Your Nokia N73**

Model number: Nokia N73-1.

Hereinafter referred to as Nokia N73.

### Charge the battery

- 1 Connect a compatible charger to a wall outlet.
- 2 Connect the power cord to the device. If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a while before the charging indicator starts scrolling.
- 3 When the battery is fully charged, disconnect the charger from the device, then from the wall outlet.

### **Settings**

Your Nokia N73 normally has MMS, GPRS, streaming, and mobile Internet settings automatically configured in the device, based upon your wireless service provider information. You may have settings from your service providers already installed in your device, or you may receive the settings from the service providers as a special text message.

To change the general settings in your device, such as language, the standby mode, and display settings, see 'Phone', p. 101.



# Transfer content from another device

You can transfer content, such as contacts, free of charge from a compatible Nokia device to your Nokia N73 using Bluetooth connectivity or infrared. The type of content that can be transferred depends on the phone model. If the other device supports synchronization, you can also synchronize data between the other device and your Nokia N73.

You can insert your SIM card in the other device. When Nokia N73 is switched on without a SIM card, the offline profile is automatically activated.

#### Transfer content

- 1 To use the application for the first time, press \$\mathbf{g}\$, and select Tools > Transfer. If you have used the application before and want to start a new transfer, select Transfer data.
  - In the information view, select Continue.
- 2 Select whether you want to use Bluetooth connectivity or infrared to transfer the data. Both devices must support the selected connection type.
- 3 If you select Bluetooth connectivity:

To have Nokia N73 search for devices with Bluetooth connectivity, select Continue. Select your other device from the list. You are asked to enter a code on your Nokia N73. Enter a code (1-16 digits), and select OK. Enter the same code on the other device, and select OK. The devices are now paired. See 'Pair devices', p. 82. For some phone models, the Data transfer application is sent to the other device as a message. To install Data transfer on the other device, open the message, and follow the instructions on the display. If you select infrared, connect the two devices. See

If you select infrared, connect the two devices. See 'Infrared connection', p. 83.

**4** From your Nokia N73, select the content you want to transfer from the other device.

Content is transferred from the memory of the other device to the corresponding location in your Nokia N73. Transferring time depends on the amount of data to be transferred. You can cancel transferring and continue later.

If the other device supports synchronization, you can keep the data up-to-date in both devices. To start a synchronization with a compatible Nokia device, select Phones, scroll to the device, and select Options > Synchronise. Follow the instructions on the display.

To view the log of a previous transfer, select Transfer log.

#### **Essential indicators**

The device is being used in a GSM network.

**3G** The device is being used in a UMTS network (network service).

You have one or more unread messages in the **Inbox** folder in **Messaging**.

**②** You have received new e-mail in the remote mailbox.

There are messages waiting to be sent in the Outbox folder.

You have missed calls.

★ Shown if Ringing type is set to Silent and Message alert tone, IM alert tone, and E-mail alert tone are set to Off.

**─** The device keypad is locked.

A clock alarm is active.

**2** The second phone line is being used (network service).

All calls to the device are diverted to another number. If you have two phone lines (network service), the indicator for the first line is \_\_\_\_\_ and for the second

A compatible headset is connected to the device.

The connection to a compatible headset with Bluetooth connectivity has been lost.

**J** A compatible loopset is connected to the device.

A compatible **Text phone** is connected to the device.

A data call is active.

A GPRS packet data connection is available.

▲ A GPRS packet data connection is active.

A GPRS packet data connection is on hold.

♣ A packet data connection is active in a part of the network that supports EDGE. ♣ indicates the connection is on hold and ♣ that a connection is available. The icons indicate that EDGE is available in the network, but your device is not necessarily using EDGE in the data transfer.

35 A UMTS packet data connection is available.

35 A UMTS packet data connection is active. 36 A

<sup>36</sup> A UMTS packet data connection is on hold.

\* Bluetooth connectivity is on.

(\*) Data is being transmitted using Bluetooth connectivity.

A USB connection is active.

**•••** An infrared connection is active. If the indicator is blinking, the device is trying to connect to the other device or the connection has been lost.

### Volume and loudspeaker control

To increase or decrease the volume level when you have an active call or are listening



to a sound, press the volume key on the side of the device.

The built-in loudspeaker allows you to speak and listen from a short distance without having to hold the device to your ear.

Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

To use the loudspeaker during a call, select Options > Activate loudsp..

To turn off the loudspeaker, select Options > Activate handset.

### Multimedia key

With the multimedia key, you have a quick access to multimedia content and predefined applications.

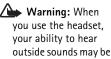
To open the shortcut assigned to the multimedia key, press and hold ❖. To open a list of multimedia applications, press ❖. To open the desired application, use the scroll key. To exit the list without selecting an application, press ❖.

To change the shortcuts, press �, and  $\mathbb{Q}$ . To change the applications that are shown when you press �, select Top, Left, Middle, and Right and the application.

Some shortcuts may be fixed, and you are not able to change them.

#### Headset

Connect a compatible headset to the Pop-Port™ connector of your device.



affected. Do not use the headset where it can endanger your safety.



### Memory card tool

Use only compatible miniSD cards approved by Nokia for use with this device. Nokia uses approved industry standards for memory cards, but some brands may not be fully compatible with this device. Incompatible cards may damage the card and the device and corrupt data stored on the card.

Press §, and select Tools > Memory. You can use a compatible miniSD card as extra storage space and for backing up the information in the device memory.

To back up information from the device memory to a compatible memory card, select Options > Backup phone mem.

To restore information from the compatible memory card to the device memory, select Options > Restore from card.

To eject the memory card, press (1), and select Remove mem. card.

Important: Do not remove the memory card in the middle of an operation when the card is being accessed. Removing the card in the middle of an operation may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the card may be corrupted.

#### Set a password

To set a password to protect your memory card, select **Options** > **Set password**. You can use up to 8 characters in the password.

To change the password, select **Options** > **Change password**.

To remove the password, select **Options** > **Remove password**.

#### Format a memory card

When a memory card is reformatted, all data on the card is permanently lost.

Some memory cards are supplied preformatted and others require formatting. Consult your retailer to find out if you must format the memory card before you can use it.

To format a memory card, select Options > Format mem. card. Select Yes to confirm.



### File manager

Many features of the device, such as contacts, messages, images, videos, ringing tones, calendar notes, documents, and downloaded applications, use memory to store data.

The free memory available depends on how much data is already saved in the device memory.

You can use a compatible memory card as extra storage space. Memory cards are rewritable, so you can delete old information and save new data on a memory card.

To browse files and folders in the device memory or on a memory card (if inserted), press ⑤, and select Tools > File mgr.. The device memory view (☐) opens. Press ⑥ to open the memory card view (☐), if available.

To move or copy files to a folder, press **and a** at the same time to mark a file, and select **Options** > **Move to folder** or **Copy to folder**.

To find a file, select **Options** > **Find** and the memory from which to search, and enter a search text that matches the file name.

#### View memory consumption

To view what types of data you have in the device and how much memory the different data types consume, select **Options** > **Memory details**. The amount of available free memory is shown in **Free memory**.

### Memory low—free memory

The device notifies you if the device or the memory card memory is low.

To free device memory, transfer data to a compatible memory card, if you have one. Mark files to be moved, and select **Options** > **Move to folder** > **Memory card**, and a folder.

☆ Tip! You can use Nokia Phone Browser available in Nokia PC Suite to view the different memories in your device and transfer data.

To remove data to free memory, use File manager, or go to the respective application. For example, you can remove the following:

- Messages from Inbox, Drafts, and Sent folders in Messaging
- Retrieved e-mail messages from the device memory
- Saved Web pages
- Saved images, videos, or sound files
- Contact information
- Calendar notes
- Downloaded applications. See also 'Application manager', p. 97.
- Installation files (.sisx) of applications you have installed to a compatible miniSD card; first back up the installation files to a compatible PC using Nokia PC Suite.
- Any other data that you no longer need



#### Download!

With Download! (network service), you can browse, download, and install items, such as applications and media files, to your device from the Internet.

The items are categorized under catalogs and folders provided by different service providers. Some items may be chargeable, but you can usually preview them free of charge.

Press **§** , and select **Internet** > **Download!**For details, see the Additional applications leaflet.

# **Support**

# Nokia support and contact information

For the latest version of this guide, downloads, services and additional information related to your Nokia product, please visit www.nokia.com.hk/support or your local Nokia web site. You may also download free configuration settings such as MMS, GPRS, e-mail, and other services for your phone model at www.nokia.com.hk/settings.

Should you still require assistance, please refer to www.nokia.com.hk/contactus.

To check for the nearest Nokia care center location for maintenance services, you may like to visit www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter.



### Help

Your device has context-sensitive help. When an application is open, select Options > Help to access help for the current view.

When you are reading the instructions, to switch between help and the application that is open in the background, press and hold §.

To open help from the main menu, select Option > Help. Select the desired application to view its help topics.



### **Tutorial**

The tutorial gives you information about some of the features of your device. To access the tutorial in the menu, press  $\{g\}$ , and select Applications > Tutorial and the section you want to view.

### **Camera**

Your Nokia N73 has two cameras, a high resolution camera on the back of the device (the main camera) and a lower resolution camera on the front (the secondary camera). You can use both cameras to take still pictures and record videos. The secondary camera on the front is used in portrait mode, and the main camera on the back in landscape mode.

The Nokia N73 device supports an image capture resolution of 2048x1536 pixels using the main camera. The image resolution in these materials may appear different.

The images and video clips are automatically saved in the Images & video folder in Gallery. The cameras produce .jpeg images. Video clips are recorded in the .mp4 file format, or in the 3GPP file format with the .3gp file extension (Sharing quality). See 'Video settings', p. 26.



You can send images and video clips in a multimedia message, as an e-mail attachment, or by using Bluetooth connectivity. You can also upload them to a compatible online album. See 'Share online', p. 35.

### Take pictures

When taking a picture, note the following:

- Use both hands to keep the camera still.
- The quality of a digitally zoomed picture is lower than that of a nonzoomed picture.
- The camera goes into the battery saving mode if there are no keypresses for a moment. To continue taking pictures, press .

To take a picture, do the following:

- 1 To activate the main camera, open the slide. If the camera is in Video mode, select Switch to image mode from the active toolbar.
- 2 To lock the focus on an object, press the capture key halfway down (main camera only). The green locked focus indicator appears on the display. If the focus was not locked, the red focus indicator appears. Release the capture key, and press it halfway down again. You can, however, take the picture without locking the focus.
- **3** To take a picture, in the main camera, press the capture key. Do not move the device before the image is saved.

To zoom in or out, use the zoom key on the side of your device.

You can make lighting and color adjustments before taking a picture by using the scroll key to scroll through the active toolbar. See 'Setup settings—Adjust color and lighting', p. 23.

Saving the captured image may take longer if you change the zoom, lighting, or color settings.

To free memory before taking a picture, select **Options** > **Go to free memory** (only available if you have backed up images or video clips). See 'Free memory', p. 30.

To activate the front camera, select **Options** > **Use secondary camera**.

To close the main camera, close the slide.

#### Still image camera indicators

The still image camera viewfinder displays the following:

- The current capture mode indicator (1).
- The active toolbar (2), which you can scroll through before capturing the image to activate the self-timer or sequence mode, or select the capturing mode, scene, flash mode, white balance, exposure compensation, color tone, and light sensitivity (the active toolbar is not displayed during focus and image capture). See 'Active toolbar', p. 21.

The image resolution indicator (3) indicates whether the quality of the image is Print 3M - Large (2048x1536 resolution), Print



2M - Medium (1600x1200 resolution), Print/e-mail 0.8M - Small (1024x768 resolution), or Multimedia message 0.3M (640x480 resolution).

- The image counter (4) displays the estimated number of images you can capture using the current image quality setting and memory in use (the counter is not displayed during focus and image capture).
- The device memory (a) and memory card (b) indicators (5) show where images are saved.

To display all viewfinder indicators, select Options > Show icons. To display only the camera status indicators, select Hide icons.

#### Active toolbar

In the camera, you can use active toolbar as a shortcut to select items and adjust different settings before and after taking a picture or recording a video. In the active toolbar, scroll to different items, and select them by pressing the scroll key. The available options



vary depending on the capture mode and state you are in. You can also define whether the active toolbar is always visible on the display or activated by a key press.

If you want the active toolbar to be visible on the display before and after taking a picture or recording a video, select Options > Show icons.

If you want the active toolbar to be visible only a while when you need it, select **Options** > **Hide icons**. You can activate the active toolbar by pressing the scroll key.

Before taking a picture or recording a video, in the active toolbar, select from the following:

nodes to switch between the video and image modes

A to select the scene

4 to select the flash mode

to activate the self-timer (images only). See 'You in the picture—self-timer', p. 24.

to activate the sequence mode (images only). See 'Take pictures in a sequence', p. 24.

to adjust the exposure compensation (images only)

to adjust white balance

to select a color effect

to adjust light sensitivity (images only)

The icons change to reflect the current status of the setting.

The available options may vary depending on the view you are in.

See also active toolbar options in 'After taking a picture', p. 21, 'After recording a video', p. 26, and 'Active toolbar', p. 29 in Gallery.

### After taking a picture

After you take the picture, select the following from the active toolbar (available only if **Show captured image** is set to **On** in Still image camera settings):

- If you do not want to keep the image, select Delete.
- To send the image using multimedia, e-mail, Bluetooth connectivity, or infrared, or upload it to a compatible online album, press the call key, or select Send. For

more information, see 'Messaging', p. 48, 'Bluetooth connectivity', p. 80, and 'Share online', p. 35. This option is not available during an active call. You can also send the image to a call recipient during an active call. Select Send to caller (only available during an active call).

- To tag images to the Print Basket for later printing, select Add to Print basket.
- To print the picture, select Print. See 'Image print', p. 34.
- To capture a new image, select New image.

To rename the image, select **Options** > **Rename image**.

To use the picture as wallpaper in the active standby, select **Options** > **Set** as **wallpaper**.

#### Still image camera settings

There are two kinds of settings for the still image camera: Image setup and main settings. To adjust Image setup, see 'Setup settings—Adjust color and lighting', p. 23. The setup settings return to the default settings after you close the camera, but the main settings remain the same until you change them again. To change the main settings, select Options > Settings and from the following:

Image quality—Print 3M - Large (2048x1536 resolution), Print 2M - Medium (1600x1200 resolution), Print/e-mail 0.8M - Small (1024x768 resolution), or Multimedia message 0.3M (640x480 resolution). The better the image quality, the more memory the image consumes. If you want to print the image, select Print 3M - Large, Print 2M - Medium, or Print/e-mail 0.8M - Small. If you want to send it through e-mail, select Print/e-mail 0.8M - Small. To send the image through MMS, select Multimedia message 0.3M.

These resolutions are only available in the main camera.

Add to album—Select whether you want to save the image to a certain album in the gallery. If you select Yes, a list of available albums opens.

Show captured image—Select On if you want to see the captured image after it is taken, or Off if you want to continue taking pictures immediately.

**Default image name**—Define the default name for the captured images.

Extended digital zoom (main camera only)—Select On to allow the zoom increments to be smooth and continuous between digital and extended digital zoom. If you want to limit the zoom to where the selected image quality is maintained, select Off.

**Capture tone**—Select the tone you want to hear when you take a picture.

Memory in use—Select where to store your images.

Restore camera settings—Select OK to return the default values to the camera settings.

#### Flash

The flash is available only in the main camera.

Keep a safe distance when using the flash. Do not use the flash on people or animals at close range. Do not cover the flash while taking a picture.

The camera has an LED flash for low light conditions. The following flash modes are available for the still image camera: Automatic (), Red eye reduct. (), On (), and Off ().

To change the flash mode, in the active toolbar, select the desired flash mode.

# Setup settings—Adjust color and lighting

To enable the camera to reproduce colors and lighting more accurately, or to add effects to your pictures or videos, use the scroll key to scroll through the active toolbar, and select from the following options:

White balance—Select the current lighting condition from the list. This allows the camera to reproduce colors more accurately.

**Exposure compensation** (images only)—Adjust the exposure time of the camera.

Colour tone—Select a color effect from the list.

**Light sensitivity** (images only)—Select the light sensitivity of the camera. The darker the environment, the higher the light sensitivity should be.

The screen display changes to match any settings you make, so that you see how the change affects the pictures or videos.

The available settings vary depending on the selected camera.

The setup settings affect both the cameras; if you change the settings in the secondary camera, the settings in the main camera change too. The setup settings return to the default settings when you close the camera.

If you select a new scene, the color and lighting settings are replaced by the selected scene. See 'Scenes', p. 23. You can change the setup settings after selecting a scene if needed.

#### Scenes

A scene helps you to find the right color and lighting settings for the current environment. Select a proper scene for taking pictures or recording video clips from the scene

list. The settings of each scene have been set according to a certain style or environment.

Scenes are only available in the main camera.

Use the scroll key to scroll through the active toolbar, and select from the following options:

#### Video scenes

Automatic (A)(default) and Night (

#### Image scenes

Auto (A) (default), User defined (1), Close-up mode(1), Portrait (1), Landscape (1), Sports (1), Night (1), and Night portrait (1).

When you take pictures, the default scene is Auto.

To make your own scene suitable for a certain environment, scroll to **User defined**, and select **Options** > **Change**. In the user defined scene you can adjust different lighting and color settings. To copy the settings of another scene, select **Based on scene mode** and the desired scene.

### Take pictures in a sequence

The sequence mode is available only in the main camera.

To set the camera to take six pictures or more in a sequence (if enough memory is available), in the active toolbar, select Switch to sequence mode.

To take six pictures, press the capture key. To take more than six pictures, press and hold the capture key. To stop taking pictures, release the capture key. You can capture up to 100 images, depending on the available memory.

After you take the pictures, they are shown in a grid on the display. To view a picture, press 

to open it.

You can also use the sequence mode with the self-timer. When using the self-timer, the maximum number of pictures is six.

To return to the sequence mode viewfinder, press the capture key.

### You in the picture—self-timer

The self-timer is available only in the main camera.

Use the self-timer to delay the capture so that you can include yourself in the picture. To set the self-timer delay, in the active toolbar, select Self timer > 2 seconds, 10 seconds, or 20 seconds. To activate the self-timer, select Activate. The device beeps when the timer is running. The camera takes the picture after the selected delay elapses.

To switch off Self timer, in the active toolbar, select Self timer > Off.

You can also use the self-timer in the sequence mode.

Tip! In the active toolbar, select Self timer > 2 seconds to keep your hand steady when taking a picture.

#### Record videos

- 1 To activate the main camera, open the slide. If the camera is in the <u>Image mode</u>, select <u>Switch to video</u> mode from the active toolbar.
- 2 Press the capture key to start recording. In the portrait mode, use the scroll key for recording. The red record icon is shown and a tone sounds, indicating that recording has started.
- 3 Select Stop to stop recording. The video clip is automatically saved to the Images & video folder of Gallery. See 'Gallery', p. 28. The maximum length of the video is 60 minutes (if enough memory is available).

To pause recording at any time, press Pause. The pause icon ( 1 blinks on the display. Video recording automatically stops if recording is set to pause and there are no keypresses within a minute. Press the capture key again to resume recording.

To zoom in or out of the subject, press the zoom key on the side of the device.

To make lighting and color adjustments before recording a video, use the scroll key to scroll through the active

toolbar. See 'Setup settings—Adjust color and lighting', p. 23 and 'Scenes', p. 23.

To free memory before recording a video, select Options > Go to free memory (only available if you have backed up images or video clips). See 'Free memory', p. 30.

To activate the front camera, select Options > Use secondary camera.

## Video capture indicators

The video viewfinder displays the following:

- The current capture mode indicator (1).
- The video stabilization indicator (2)
- The audio mute on indicator (3).
- The active toolbar (4), which you can scroll through before recording to select the scene, white balance, and color tone (the toolbar is not displayed during recording).
- The total available video recording time (5). When you are recording, the current video length indicator also shows the elapsed time and time remaining.

- The device memory ( ( ) and memory card ( ( ) indicators (6) show where videos are saved.
- The video quality indicator (7) indicates whether the

quality of the video is High, Normal, or Sharing.

**65** 

123

• The video clip file type (8).

To display all viewfinder indicators, select Options > Show icons. Select Hide icons to display only the video status indicators, and during the recording, the available record time, zoom bar when zooming, and the selection keys.

To activate the front camera, select Options > Use secondary camera.

## After recording a video

After you record a video clip, select the following from the active toolbar (available only if Show captured video is set to On in Video settings):

- To immediately play the video clip you just recorded, select Play.
- If you do not want to keep the video, select Delete.

- To send the video clip in a multimedia message, or using e-mail, Bluetooth connectivity, or infrared, or upload it to a compatible online album, press the call key, or select Send. For more information, see 'Messaging', p. 48, 'Bluetooth connectivity', p. 80, and 'Share online', p. 35. This option is not available during an active call. You cannot send video clips saved in the .mp4 file format in a multimedia message. You can also send the video clip to a call recipient during an active call. Select Send to caller.
- To record a new video clip, select New video.

To rename the video, select **Options** > **Rename video**.

## Video settings

Exit

There are two kinds of settings for the video recorder: Video setup and main settings. To adjust Video setup settings, see 'Setup settings—Adjust color and lighting', p. 23. The setup settings return to the default settings after you close the camera, but the main settings remain the same until you change them again. To change the main settings, select Options > Settings and from the following:

Video quality—Set the quality of the video clip to High (best quality for long term usage and playback on a compatible TV or PC and mobile device), Normal (standard quality for playback through your mobile device), or

Sharing (limited video clip size to send in a multimedia message). If you want to view the video on a compatible TV or PC, select High, which has CIF resolution (352x288) and the .mp4 file format. To send the video clip through MMS, select Sharing (QCIF resolution, .3gp file format). The size of the video clip recorded with Sharing is limited to 300 KB (about 20 seconds in duration) so that it can be conveniently sent as a multimedia message to a compatible device.

Video stabilisation—Select On to reduce camera shake when recording the video.

Audio recording—Select On if you want to record both image and sound.

Add to album—Select whether you want to add the recorded video clip to a certain album in Gallery. Select Yes to open a list of available albums.

Show captured video—Select whether you want the first frame of the recorded video clip to be shown on the display after the recording stops. Select Play from the active toolbar (main camera) or Options > Play (secondary camera) to view the video clip.

**Default video name**—Define the default name for the captured video clips.

Memory in use—Define the default memory store: device memory or memory card (if inserted).

Restore camera settings—Select OK to return the default values to the camera settings.



## **Gallery**

To store and organize your images, video clips, sound clips, playlists, and streaming links, press § , and select Gallery.

★ Tip! If you are in another application, to view the last stored picture in Gallery, press the review key on the side of your device. To enter the Images & video folder main view, press the review key again.

## View and browse files

You can browse and open folders; and mark, copy, and move items to folders. You can also create albums; and mark, copy, and add items to albums. See 'Albums', p. 30.



Files stored on your compatible memory card (if inserted) are indicated with **IEE**.

To open a file, press . Video clips, .ram files, and streaming links are opened and played in RealPlayer.

To copy or move files to the memory card (if inserted) or to device memory, select a file and Options > Move and copy > Copy to memory card or Move to memory card, or Copy to phone mem. or Move to phone mem..

To download tracks or sound clips into Gallery using the browser, in the Tracks or Sound clips folders, select Track downl., or Sound downl.. To download images or videos, in the Images & video folder, select the download icon. The browser opens, and you can select a bookmark from which the site can download.

## Images and video clips

Pictures taken and video clips recorded with the camera are stored in the Images & video folder in Gallery. Images and video clips can also be sent to you in a multimedia message, as an e-mail attachment, through Bluetooth connectivity, or by using infrared. To be able to view a received image or video clip in Gallery or in RealPlayer, you must save it in the device memory or on a compatible memory card (if inserted).

Open the Images & video folder in Gallery. The images and video clip files are in a loop, and ordered by date. The number of files is displayed. To browse the files one by one, scroll left or right. To browse files in groups, scroll up or down.

When the image is opened, to zoom in on an image, press the zoom key on the side of your device. The zooming ratio is shown on the lower left part of the display. The zooming ratio is not stored permanently.

To rotate the selected image left or right, select **Options** > **Rotate**.

To edit a video clip or a photo, select **Options** > **Edit**. An image editor or a video editor opens. See 'Edit video clips', p. 31. See 'Edit images', p. 31.

To create custom video clips, select a video clip or several clips in the gallery, and select **Options** > **Edit**. See 'Edit video clips', p. 31.

To print your images on a compatible printer, or to store them on your memory card (if inserted) for printing, select **Options** > **Print**. See 'Image print', p. 34. You can also tag images for later printing to the Print Basket in **Gallery**. See 'Print Basket', p. 30.

To add an image or a video clip to an album in the gallery, select Options > Albums > Add to album. See 'Albums', p. 30.

To use the picture as a background image, select the picture and Options > Use image > Set as wallpaper.

To delete an image or video clip, press **C**.

#### Active toolbar

In the Images & video folder, you can use active toolbar as a shortcut to select different tasks. The active toolbar is available only when you have selected an image or a video clip.

In the active toolbar, scroll up or down to different items, and select them by pressing the scroll key. The available options vary depending on the state you are in and on whether you have selected an image or a video clip. You can also define whether the active toolbar is always visible on the display or activated by a key press.

If you want the active toolbar to be visible on the display, select Options > Show icons.

If you want the active toolbar to be visible only a while when you need it, select **Options** > **Hide icons**. To activate the active toolbar, press the scroll key.

Select from the following:

to play the selected video clip

to send the selected image or video clip

# / # to add or remove an image from the Print Basket. See 'Print Basket', p. 30.

ato view the images in the Print Basket

in the selected album

前 to delete the selected image or video clip

to print the viewed image

The available options may vary depending on the view you are in.

## Free memory

To reduce the resolution and file size of images saved in Gallery and free memory for new pictures, select Options > Shrink. To back up the images first, copy them to a compatible PC or other location. Selecting Shrink reduces the resolution of an image to 640x480.

To increase free memory space after you have copied items to other locations or devices, select Options > Free memory. You can browse a list of files you have copied. To remove a copied file from Gallery, select Options > Delete.

#### **Print Basket**

You can tag images to the Print Basket, and print them later with a compatible printer or in a compatible printing

kiosk, if available. See 'Image print', p. 34. The tagged images are indicated with a in the Images & video folder and albums.

To tag an image for later printing, select an image, and Add to Print basket from the active toolbar.

To view the images in the Print Basket, select View Print basket from the active toolbar, or select the Print Basket icon from the Images & video folder (available only when you have added pictures to the Print Basket).

To remove an image from the Print Basket, select an image in the Images & video folder or in an album, and Remove from print from the active toolbar.

### **Albums**

With albums you can conveniently manage your images and video clips. To view the albums list, in the Images & video folder, select Options > Albums > View albums.

To add a picture or a video clip to an album in the gallery, scroll to a picture or video clip, and select **Options** > **Albums** > **Add to album**. A list of albums opens. Select the album to which you want to add the picture or video clip, and press 

.

To remove a file from an album, press **C**. The file is not deleted from the **Images & video** folder in **Gallery**.

To create a new album, in the albums list view, select **Options** > **New album**.

## **Edit images**

To edit the pictures after taking them, or the ones already saved in **Gallery**, select **Options** > **Edit**.

Select Options > Apply effect to open a grid where you can select different edit options indicated by small icons. You can crop and rotate the image; adjust the brightness, color, contrast, and resolution; and add effects, text, clip art, or a frame to the picture.

## Crop image

To crop an image, select Options > Apply effect > Crop. To crop the image size manually, select Manual or select a predefined aspect ratio from the list. If you select Manual, a cross appears in the upper left corner of the image. Move the scroll key to select the area to crop, and select Set. Another cross appears in the lower right corner. Again select the area to be cropped. To adjust the first selected area, select Back. The selected areas form a rectangle, which forms the cropped image.

If you selected a predefined aspect ratio, select the upper left corner of the area to be cropped. To resize the highlighted area, use the scroll key. To freeze the selected

area, press 
. To move the area within the picture, use the scroll key. To select the area to be cropped, press .

#### Reduce redness

To reduce redness of the eyes in an image, select Options > Apply effect > Red eye reduction. Move the cross onto the eye, and press . A loop appears on the display. To resize the loop to fit the size of the eye, move the scroll key. To reduce the redness, press .

#### Useful shortcuts

Shortcuts in the image editor:

- To view an image in the full screen, press \* . To return to the normal view, press \* again.
- To rotate an image clockwise or counterclockwise, press 3 or 1.
- To zoom in or out, press  ${f 5}$  or  ${f 0}$  .
- To move on a zoomed image, scroll up, down, left, or right.

## Edit video clips

To edit video clips in Gallery and create custom video clips, scroll to a video clip, and select Options > Edit > Merge, Change sound, Add text, Cut, or Create muvee. See 'Gallery', p. 28.

☆ Tip! You can use Movie to create custom video clips. Select the video clips and images you want to create a muvee with and select Options > Edit > Create muvee. See 'Movie director', p. 42.

The video editor supports video file formats 3gp and .mp4, and sound file formats .aac, .amr, .mp3 and .wav.

The custom video clips are automatically saved in the Images & video in Gallery. The clips are saved on the memory card. If the memory card is not available, the device memory is used.

## Add images, video, sound, and text

You can add images, video clips, and text to a video clip selected in **Gallery** to create custom video clips.

To combine an image or a video clip with the selected video clip, in the Images & video folder, select Options > Edit > Merge > Image or Video clip. Select the desired file, and press Select.

To add a new sound clip and replace the original sound clip in the video clip, select Options > Edit > Change sound and a sound clip.

To add text to the beginning or the end of the video clip, select **Options** > **Edit** > **Add text**, enter the text you want to add, and press **OK**. Then select where you want to add the text: **Beginning** or **End**.

## Cut video clip

You can trim the video clip, and add start and end marks to exclude parts from the video clip. In the Images & video folder, select Options > Edit > Cut.

To play the selected video clip from the start, select Options > Play.

☆ Tip! To take a snapshot of a video clip, press the edit key.

To select which parts of the video clip are included in the custom video clip, and define the start and end points for them, scroll to the desired point on the video, and select **Options** > **Start mark** or **End mark**. To edit the start or end point of the selected part, scroll to the desired mark, and press the scroll key. You can then move the selected mark forwards or backwards on the timeline.

To remove all the marks, select Options > Remove > All marks.

To preview the video clip, select Options > Play marked section. To move on the timeline, scroll left or right.

To stop playing the video clip, press Pause. To continue playing the clip, select Options > Play. To return back to the cut video view, press Back.

To save the changes, and return to Gallery, press Done.

#### Send videos

To send the video, select Options > Send > Via multimedia, Via e-mail, Via Bluetooth, Via infrared, or Web upload. Contact your service provider for details of the maximum multimedia message size that you can send.

Tip! If you want to send a video clip that is over the maximum multimedia message size allowed by your service provider, you can send the clip using Bluetooth wireless technology. See 'Send data using Bluetooth connectivity', p. 82. You can also transfer your videos to a compatible PC using Bluetooth connectivity, a USB data cable, or by using a compatible memory card reader enhancement.

## Slide show

In the active toolbar, select Start slide show to view a slide show of images in full screen. The slide show starts from the selected file. Select from the following:

- Pause—to pause the slide show
- Continue—to resume the slide show, if paused
- End—to close the slide show

To browse the images, press ♠ (previous) or ♠ (next) (available only when **Zoom and pan** is off).

To adjust the tempo of the slide show, before starting the slide show, select Options > Slide show > Settings > Delay between slides.

To make the slide show move smoothly from one slide to another, and let the gallery randomly zoom into and out of the images, select **Zoom and pan**.

To add sound to the slide show, select **Options** > **Slide show** > **Settings** and from the following:

- Music-Select On or Off.
- Track-Select a music file from the list.

To decrease or increase the volume, use the volume key on the side of your device.

## **Presentations**

With presentations, you can view SVG (scalable vector graphics) files, such as cartoons and maps. SVG images maintain their appearance when printed or viewed with different screen sizes and resolutions. To view SVG files, select the Presentations folder, scroll to an image, and select Options > Play.

To zoom in, press  $\,\, \boldsymbol{5} \,$  . To zoom out, press  $\,\, \boldsymbol{0} \,$  .

To switch between full screen and normal screen, press

\* .

## Image print

To print images with **Image print**, select the image you want to print, and the print option in the gallery, camera, image editor, or image viewer.

Use Image print to print your images using a compatible USB data cable or Bluetooth connectivity. You can also store images to a compatible memory card (if available), and print them using a compatible printer that has a memory card reader.

You can only print images that are in .jpeg format. The pictures taken with the camera are automatically saved in .jpeg format.

To print to a printer compatible with PictBridge, connect the data cable before you select the print option.

#### Printer selection

When you use **Image print** for the first time, a list of available compatible printers is displayed after you select the image. Select a printer. The printer is set as the default printer.

If you have connected a printer compatible with PictBridge using a compatible data cable, for instance the Nokia Connectivity Cable CA-53, the printer is automatically displayed.

If the default printer is not available, a list of available printing devices is displayed.

To change the default printer, select **Options** > **Settings** > **Default printer**.

## **Print preview**

The print preview view opens only when you start printing an image in the gallery.

The selected images are displayed using predefined layouts. To change the layout, scroll left and right through the available layouts for the selected printer. If the images do not fit on a single page, scroll up or down to display the additional pages.

## **Print settings**

The available options vary, depending on the capabilities of the printing device you selected.

To set a default printer, select **Options** > **Default printer**.

To select the paper size, select Paper size, the size of paper from the list, and OK. Select Cancel to return to the previous view.

#### Print online

With the **Print online** application you can order prints of your images online directly to your home, or to a store where you can pick them up. You can also order different products with the selected image, such as mugs or mouse pads. The available products depend on the service provider.

In order to use **Print online**, you must have at least one printing service configuration file installed. The files can be obtained from printing service providers that support **Print online**.

## Share online

With the Online share application, you can share your images and videos in compatible online albums, weblogs, or other online sharing services on the Web. You can upload content, save unfinished posts as drafts and continue later, and view the content of the albums. The supported content types may vary depending on the service provider.

#### **Get started**

To use Online share, you must subscribe to the service with an online image sharing service provider. You can usually subscribe to the service on the Web page of the

service provider. Contact your service provider for details on subscribing to the service. For more information on compatible service providers, see www.nokia.com.hk/ support.

When you open the service for the first time in the Online share application, you are prompted to create a new account and define the user name and password for it. You can access the account settings later through Options > Settings in the Online share application. See 'Online sharing settings', p. 36.

## **Upload files**

Press § , and select Gallery > Images & video, the files you want to upload, and Options > Send > Web upload. You can access the Online share application also from the main camera.

The Select service view opens. To create a new account for a service, select Options > Add new account or the service icon with the text Create new in the services list. If you have created a new account offline, or modified an account or service settings through a Web browser on a compatible PC, to update the services list in your device, select Options > Retrieve services. To select a service, press the scroll key.

When you select the service, the selected images and videos are shown in the edit state. You can open and view

the files, reorganize them, add text to them, or add new files.

To cancel the Web upload process, and save the created post as a draft, select Back > Save as draft. If the uploading has already started, select Cancel > Save as draft.

To connect to the service and upload the files to the Web, select Options > Upload, or press .

## Open online service

To view uploaded images and videos in the online service, and draft and sent entries in your device, in Images & video select Options > Open online service. If you have created a new account offline, or modified an account or service settings through a Web browser on a compatible PC, select Options > Retrieve services to update the services list in your device. Select a service from the list.

After you open a service, select from the following:

- Open in web browser—to connect to the selected service and view the uploaded and draft albums in the Web browser. The view may vary depending on the service provider.
- Drafts—to view and edit the draft entries, and upload them to the Web
- Sent—to view the 20 latest entries created through your device

• New post—to create a new entry

The available options may vary depending on the service provider.

## Online sharing settings

Press & and select Gallery > Images & video > Options > Open online service.

#### My accounts

In My accounts, you can create new accounts or edit existing accounts. To create a new account, select Options > Add new account. To edit an existing account, select an account and Options > Edit. Select from the following:

Account name—to enter the desired name for the account

Service provider—to select the service provider you want to use. You cannot change the service provider for an existing account, you must create a new account for the new service provider. If you delete an account in My accounts, the services related to the account are also deleted from your device, including the sent items for the service.

**User name** and **Password**—to enter the user name and password you created for your account when you registered to the online service.

**Upload image size**—to select the size in which the images are uploaded to the service.

#### Application settings

**Display image size**—to select the size in which the image is shown on the display of your device. This setting does not affect the upload image size.

Display text size—to select the font size used to display text in draft and sent entries, or when you add or edit text to a new entry.

#### Advanced

Service providers—to view or edit service provider settings, add a new service provider, or view details of a service provider. If you change the service provider, all the My accounts information for the previous service provider is lost. You cannot change the settings of predefined service providers.

**Default access point**—to change the access point used to connect to the online service, select the access point you want.

## Media applications



## Flash Player

With Flash, you can view, play, and interact with compatible flash files made for mobile devices.

## Organize flash files

Press  $\{ \gamma \}$ , and select Applications > Flash.

To open a folder or play a flash file, scroll to it, and press the scroll key.

To send a flash file to a compatible device, scroll to it, and press the call key.

To copy a flash file to another folder, select Options > Organise > Copy to folder.

To move a flash file to another folder, select Options > Organise > Move to folder.

To create a folder to organize your flash files, select **Options** > **Organise** > **New folder**.

The available options may vary.

To delete a flash file, scroll to it, and press [.

## Play flash files

Press § , and select Applications > Flash. Scroll to a flash file, and press the scroll key.

To increase or decrease the volume, use the volume key on the side of your device.

If available, select **Options** and from the following:

Pause—to pause the playback

**Stop**—to stop the playback

Quality—to select the playback quality. If the playback appears uneven and slow, select Normal or Low.

Full screen—to play the file using the entire display. To return to the normal screen, select Normal screen.

Even though they are not visible in full screen, the key functions may still be available when you press either selection key.

Fit to screen—to play the file in its original size after zooming it

Pan mode on—to be able to move around the display with the scroll key when you have zoomed in



### Visual Radio

Press § , and select Radio. You can use the application as a traditional FM radio with automatic tuning and saved stations, or with parallel visual information related to the radio program on the display, if you tune to stations that offer Visual Radio service. The Visual Radio service uses packet data (network service). You can listen to the FM radio while using other applications.

If you do not have access to the Visual Radio service, the operators and radio stations in your area may not support Visual Radio.

You can normally make a call or answer an incoming call while listening to the radio. The radio is muted when there is an active call.

The radio selects the used frequency band based on the country information received from the network. If this information is not available, you may be asked to select the region you are located in, or you can select the region in the Visual Radio settings. See 'Settings', p. 40.

#### Listen to the radio

Note that the quality of the radio broadcast depends on the coverage of the radio station in that particular area. The FM radio depends on an antenna other than the wireless device antenna. A compatible headset or enhancement needs to be attached to the device for the FM radio to function properly.

Press 😚 , and select Radio. To start a station search, select a or a . To change the frequency manually, select Options > Manual tuning.

If you have previously saved radio stations, select of to go to the next or previous saved station, or press the corresponding number key to select the memory location of a station.

To adjust the volume, press the volume keys. To listen to the radio using the loudspeaker, select **Options** > **Activate loudspeaker**.

Warning: Listen to music at a moderate level.
Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

To view available stations based on location, select **Options** > **Station directory** (network service).

To save the current tuned station to your station list, select **Options** > **Save station**. To open the list of your saved stations, select **Options** > **Stations**.

To return to the standby mode and leave the FM radio playing in the background, select Options > Play in background.

#### View visual content

To check availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your service provider.

To view available visual content for a tuned station, select or Options > Start visual service. If the visual service ID has not been saved for the station, enter it, or select Retrieve to search for it in the station directory (network service).

When the connection to the visual service is established, the display shows the current visual content.

To adjust display settings for the visual content view, select Options > Display settings.

#### Saved stations

You can save up to 20 radio stations in the radio. To open your station list, select **Options** > **Stations**.

To listen to a saved station, select Options > Station > Listen. To view available visual content for a station with Visual Radio service, select Options > Station > Start visual service.

To change station details, select Options > Station > Edit.

## **Settings**

Select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

Start-up tone—Select whether a tone is played when the application is started.

Auto-start service—Select Yes to have the Visual Radio service start automatically when you select a saved station that offers Visual Radio service.

Access point—Select the access point used for the data connection. You do not need an access point to use the application as an ordinary FM radio.

**Current region**—Select the region you are currently located in. This setting is displayed only if there was no network coverage when the application was started.



## RealPlayer

Press § , and select Applications > RealPlayer. With RealPlayer, you can play video clips, or stream media files over the air. You can activate a streaming link when you browse Web pages, or store it in the device memory or a compatible memory card (if inserted).

RealPlayer supports files with extensions such as .3gp, .mp4 or .rm. However, RealPlayer does not necessarily support all file formats or all the variations of file formats.

For example, RealPlayer attempts to open all .mp4 files, but some .mp4 files may include content that is not compliant with 3GPP standards and, therefore, is not supported by this device.

## Play video clips

1 To play a media file stored in device memory, or on the memory card (if inserted), select Options > Open and from the following:

Most recent clips—to play one of the last six files played in RealPlayer.

**Saved clip**—to play a file saved in **Gallery**. See 'Gallery', p. 28.

**2** Scroll to a file, and press **1** to play the file.

Shortcuts during play:

- To fast forward, press and hold ੈ .
- To rewind through the media file, press and hold \( \bigcip \).
- To mute the sound, press and hold the volume key on the side of your device down until is displayed. To turn on the sound, press and hold the volume key up until you see

#### Stream content over the air

Many service providers require you to use an Internet access point (IAP) for your default access point. Other service providers allow you to use a WAP access point.

The access points may be configured when you first start your device.

Contact your service provider for more information.

In RealPlayer, you can only open an rtsp:// URL address. However, RealPlayer recognizes an http link to a .ram file.

To stream content over the air, select a streaming link saved in Gallery, on a Web page, or received in a text message or multimedia message. Before live content begins streaming, your device connects to the site and starts loading the content. The content is not saved in your device.

## Receive RealPlayer settings

You may receive RealPlayer settings in a special text message from the service provider. See 'Data and settings', p. 53. For more information, contact your service provider.

#### Change the RealPlayer settings

Select Options > Settings and from the following:

Video—to have RealPlayer automatically repeat video clips after they finish playing.

Connection—to select whether to use a proxy server, change the default access point, and set the port range used when connecting. Contact your service provider for the correct settings.

#### Proxy settings

Use proxy—To use a proxy server, select Yes.

Proxy serv. address—Enter the IP address of the proxy server.

Proxy port number—Enter the port number of the proxy server.

⇒ Glossary: Proxy servers are intermediate servers between media servers and their users. Some service providers use them to provide additional security or speed up access to browser pages that contain sound or video clips.

#### **Network settings**

Default access point—Scroll to the access point you want to use to connect to the Internet, and press .

Online time—Set the time for RealPlayer to disconnect from the network when you pause a media clip playing through a network link. Select User defined, and press . Enter the time, and select OK.

Lowest UDP port—Enter the lowest port number of the server's port range. The minimum value is 1024.

Highest UDP port—Enter the highest port number of the server's port range. The maximum value is 65535.

Select Options > Advanced settings to edit the bandwidth values for different networks.



# Movie director

To create muvees, press 🚱 , and select Gallery > Images & video > Options > Edit > Create muvee.

muvees are short, edited video clips that can contain video, images, music, and text. Quick muvee is created automatically by Movie after you select the style for the muvee. Movie uses the default music and text associated with the chosen style. In a custom muvee you can select your own video and music clips, images and style, and add an opening and closing message. You can send muvees in a multimedia message.

The muvees can be saved in the Images & video folder in Gallery in .3qp file format.

## Create a quick muvee

- 1 In Gallery, select images and videos for the muvee, and Options > Edit > Create muvee. The style selection view opens.
- 2 Select a style for the muvee from the style list.
- 3 Select Options > Create muvee.

#### Create a custom muvee

- 1 In Gallery, select images and videos for the muvee, and Options > Edit > Create muvee. The style selection view opens.
- 2 Scroll to the desired style, and select Options > Customise.
- 3 Select the clips you want to include in your muvee in Videos Et images or Music.

In Videos & images, you can define the order in which the files are played in the muvee. To select the file you want to move, press . Then scroll to the file below which you want to place the marked file, and press . To add or remove images and videos from the muvee, select Options > Add/Remove.

To cut the video clips, In Videos & images, select Options > Select contents. See 'Select content', p. 43. In Message you can add an opening and closing text to a muvee.

In Length, you can define the length of the muvee. Select from the following:

User defined—to define the length of the muvee Multimedia message—to optimize the length of the muvee for sending in a multimedia message

Same as music—to set the muvee duration to be the same as the chosen music clip

Auto-select—to include all the selected images and video clips in the muvee

- 4 Select Options > Create muvee. The preview view opens.
- 5 To preview the custom muvee before saving it, select Options > Play.
- **6** To save the muvee, select **Options** > **Save**.

To create a new custom muvee by using the same style settings, select **Options** > **Recreate**.

#### Select content

To edit the selected video clips, in the Videos & images folder, select Options > Select contents. You can select which parts of the video clip you want to include or exclude in the muvee. In the slide, green is for included, red is for excluded, and grey is for neutral parts.

To include a part of the video clip in the muvee, scroll to the part, and select Options > Include. To exclude a part, select Options > Exclude. To exclude a shot, select Options > Exclude shot.

To let Movie randomly include or exclude a part of the video clip, scroll to the part, and select Options > Mark as neutral.

To let Movie randomly include or exclude parts of video clip, select Options > Mark all as neutral.

#### Settings

In the style selection view, select Options > Customise > Settings to edit the following options:

Memory in use—Select where to store your muvees.

**Resolution**—Select the resolution of your muvees. Select **Automatic** to use the optimal resolution based on the number and length of the video clips you have selected.

Default muvee name—Set a default name for the muvees.

## Time management



## Clock

Press  $\{ \mathcal{G} \}$ , and select Applications > Clock. To set a new alarm, select Options > Set alarm. When an alarm is active,  $\{ \mathcal{G} \}$  is shown.

To turn off the alarm, select Stop, or to stop the alarm for 5 minutes, select Snooze.

If the alarm time is reached while the device is switched off, the device switches itself on and starts sounding the alarm tone. If you select Stop, the device asks whether you want to activate the device for calls. Select No to switch off the device or Yes to make and receive calls. Do not select Yes when wireless phone use may cause interference or danger.

To cancel an alarm, select Applications > Clock > Options > Remove alarm.

## Clock settings

To change the clock settings, press §, and select Applications > Clock > Options > Settings.

To change the time or date, select Time or Date.

To change the clock shown in the standby mode, select Clock type > Analogue or Digital.

To allow the mobile phone network to update the time, date, and time zone information to your device (network service), select Network operator time > Auto-update.

To change the alarm tone, select Clock alarm tone.

#### World clock

To open the world clock view, open Clock, and press ... In the world clock view, you can view the time in different cities.

To add cities to the list, select Options > Add city. You can add a maximum of 15 cities to the list.

To set your current city, scroll to a city, and select Options > My current city. The city is displayed in the clock main view, and the time in your device is changed according to the city selected. Check that the time is correct and matches your time zone.



## Calendar

Use Calendar to remind you of meetings and anniversaries, and to keep track of your tasks and other notes.

#### Create calendar entries

- ☆ Shortcut: In the day, week, or month calendar view, press any key ( 1 − 0 ). An appointment entry opens, and the characters you enter are added to the Subject field. In the to-do view, pressing any key opens a to-do note entry.
- 1 Press \$ f\_g\$ , and select Calendar > Options > New entry and one of the following:

Meeting—to remind you of an appointment that has a specific date and time

Memo—to write a general entry for a day

Anniversary—to remind

you of birthdays or special dates (entries are repeated every year)



- To-do—to remind you of a task that needs doing by a specific date
- 2 Fill in the fields. To set an alarm, select Alarm > On, and enter the Alarm time and Alarm date. To add a description for an appointment, select Options > Add description.
- 3 To save the entry, select Done.

When the calendar alarms for a note, select Silence to turn off the calendar alarm tone. The reminder text stays on the screen. To end the calendar alarm, select Stop. To set the alarm to snooze, select Snooze.

☆ Tip! You can synchronize your calendar with a compatible PC using Nokia PC Suite. When creating a calendar entry, set the desired Synchronisation option.

#### Calendar views

☆ Tip! Select Options > Settings to change the starting day of the week or the view that is shown when you open the calendar.

In the month view, dates that have calendar entries are marked with a small triangle in the right bottom corner. In the week view, memos and anniversaries are placed before 8 a.m. To switch between the month view, week view, day view, and to-do view, press \*.

To go to a certain date, select Options > Go to date. To jump to today, press # .

To send a calendar note to a compatible device, select **Options** > **Send**.

To print calendar entries on a compatible Basic Print Profile (BPP) equipped printer with Bluetooth connectivity (such as HP Deskjet 450 Mobile Printer or HP Photosmart 8150), select Options > Print.

### Manage your calendar entries

Deleting past entries in Calendar saves space in your device memory.

To delete more than one event at a time, go to the month view, and select Options > Delete entry > Before date or All entries.

To mark a task as completed, scroll to it in the to-do view, and select Options > Mark as done.

## Calendar settings

To modify the Calendar alarm tone, Default view, Week starts on, and Week view title, select Options > Settings.



## Messaging

Press • and select Messag. (network service). In Messaging, you can create, send, receive, view, edit, and organize text messages, multimedia messages, e-mail messages, and special text messages containing data. You can also receive Web service messages, cell broadcast messages, and send service commands. Messages and data received using Bluetooth connectivity or infrared are received in the Inbox folder in Messaging.

To create a new message, select New message.

Only devices that have compatible features can receive and display multimedia messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

Messaging contains the following folders:

➡ Inbox—Received messages, except e-mail and cell broadcast messages, are stored here. E-mail messages are stored in the Mailbox.

My folders-Organize your messages into folders.

☆ Tip! To avoid rewriting messages that you send often, use texts in the templates folder.

Mailbox—Connect to your remote mailbox to retrieve your new e-mail messages or view your previously retrieved e-mail messages offline. See 'E-mail', p. 58.

Drafts—Draft messages that have not been sent are stored here.

Sent—The last 20 messages that have been sent, excluding messages sent using Bluetooth connectivity or infrared, are stored here. To change the number of messages to be saved, see 'Other settings', p. 60.

Outbox—Messages waiting to be sent are temporarily stored here.

Example: Messages are placed in the outbox, for example, when your device is outside network coverage. You can also schedule e-mail messages to be sent the next time you connect to your remote mailbox.

Reports—You can request the network to send you a delivery report of the text messages and multimedia messages you have sent (network service). Receiving a delivery report of a multimedia message that has been sent to an e-mail address may not be possible.

To enter and send service requests (also known as USSD commands), such as activation commands for network

services, to your service provider, select Options > Service command in the main view of Messaging.

Cell broadcast (network service) allows you to receive messages on various topics, such as weather or traffic conditions, from your service provider. For available topics and relevant topic numbers, contact your service provider. In the main view of Messaging, select Options > Cell broadcast. In the main view, you can see the status of a topic, a topic number, name, and whether it has been flagged () for follow-up.

Cell broadcast messages cannot be received in UMTS networks. A packet data connection may prevent cell broadcast reception.

## Write text

ABC, abc, and Abc indicate the selected character mode.

123 indicates the number mode.

## Traditional text input

is displayed when you write text using traditional text input.

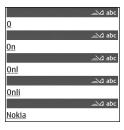
 Press a number key ( 1 - 9 ) repeatedly until the desired character appears. There are more characters available for a number key than are printed on the key.

- If the next letter is located on the same key as the present one, wait until the cursor appears (or press to end the time-out period), and enter the letter.
- To insert a space, press 0 . To move the cursor to the next line, press 0 three times.

## Predictive text input

You can enter any letter with a single keypress. Predictive text input is based on a built-in dictionary to which you can add new words. \_\_\_\_\_\_ is displayed when you write text using predictive text input.

- 1 To activate predictive text input, press , and select Predictive text on. This activates predictive text input for all editors in the device.
- 2 To write the desired word, press the keys 2 9. Press each key only once for one letter. For example, to write "Nokia" when the English dictionary is selected, press 6 for N, 6 for o, 5 for k, 4 for i, and 2 for a.



The word suggestion changes after each keypress.

3 When you finish writing the word correctly, press 

to confirm it, or press 

to add a space.

o

If the word is not correct, press \* repeatedly to view the matching words the dictionary has found one by one, or press \( \delta \), and select Predictive text > Matches.

If the ? character is shown after the word, the word is not in the dictionary. To add a word to the dictionary, select Spell, enter the word using traditional text input, and select OK. The word is added to the dictionary. When the dictionary is full, a new word replaces the oldest added word.

4 Start writing the next word.

#### Write compound words

Write the first half of a compound word; to confirm it, press • Write the last part of the compound word. To complete the compound word, press 0 to add a space.

#### Turn predictive text input off

To turn predictive text input off for all editors in the device, press and select Predictive text > Off.

☆ Tip! To turn predictive text input on or off, quickly press # twice.

## Tips on text input

To insert a number in the letter mode, press and hold the desired number key.

To switch between the letter and number mode, press and hold # .

To switch between the different character modes, press # .

To delete a character, press  ${\bf C}$  . To delete more than one character, press and hold  ${\bf C}$  .

The most common punctuation marks are available under  ${f 1}$  .

To open a list of special characters, press and hold  $\, * \,$  .

☆ Tip! To insert several special characters at the same time, press 5 when you select each character.

## Write and send messages

Before you can create a multimedia message or write an e-mail, you must have the correct connection settings in place. See 'Receive MMS and e-mail settings', p. 52 and 'E-mail', p. 58.

The wireless network may limit the size of MMS messages. If the inserted picture exceeds this limit, the device may make it smaller so that it can be sent by MMS.

1 Select New message and from the following: Text message—to send a text message Multimedia message—to send a multimedia message (MMS) **E-mail**—to send an e-mail If you have not set up your e-mail account, you are prompted to do so. To start creating the e-mail settings with the mailbox guide, select **Start**.

36

Multimedia

\_> abc C

Slide 1/1

Subject Hello!

Hello Anna!

- 2 In the To field, press to select recipients or groups from contacts, or enter the recipient's phone number or e-mail address. To add a semicolon (;) that separates the recipients, press ★ . You can also copy and paste the number or address from the clipboard.
- 3 In the Subject field, enter the subject of a multimedia message or e-mail. To change the fields that are visible, select Options > Address fields.
- 4 In the message field, write the message. To insert a template, select Options > Insert or Insert object > Template.
- 5 To add a media object to a multimedia message, select
  Options > Insert object > Image, Sound clip, or Video
  clip. When sound is added, [ is shown.
  You cannot send video clips that are saved in the .mp4
  format in a multimedia message. To change the format

- in which recorded videos are saved, see 'Video settings', p. 26.
- 6 To take a new picture or record sound or video for a multimedia message, select Options > Insert new > Image, Sound clip, or Video clip. To insert a new slide to the message, select Slide.
  - To see what the multimedia message looks like, select Options > Preview.
- 7 To add an attachment to an e-mail, select Options > Insert > Image, Sound clip, Video clip, or Slide. E-mail attachments are indicated by ①.
  - ☆ Tip! To send other file types as attachments, open the appropriate application, and select Options > Send > Via e-mail, if available.
- **8** To send the message, select **Options** > **Send**, or press

Note: Your device may indicate that your message was sent to the message center number programmed into your device. Your device may not indicate whether the message is received at the intended destination. For more details about messaging services, contact your service provider.

Your device supports the sending of text messages beyond the character limit for a single message. Longer messages are sent as a series of two or more messages. Your service provider may charge accordingly. Characters that use accents or other marks, and characters from some

language options, take up more space, limiting the number of characters that can be sent in a single message. In the navigation bar, you can see the message length indicator counting backwards. For example, 10 (2) means that you can still add 10 characters for the text to be sent as two messages.

E-mail messages are automatically placed in Outbox before sending. If sending does not succeed, the e-mail is left in the Outbox first with the Queued status, and then if the sending has failed several times, with the Failed status.

☆ Tip! You can combine images, video, sound, and text to a presentation and send it in a multimedia message. Start to create a multimedia message, and select Options > Create presentation. The option is shown only if MMS creation mode is set to Guided or Free. See 'Multimedia messages', p. 57.

## Receive MMS and e-mail settings

You may receive the settings in a message from your service provider. See 'Data and settings', p. 53.

#### Enter the MMS settings manually

1 Press §; and select Tools > Settings > Connection > Access points, and define the settings for a multimedia messaging access point. See 'Connection', p. 103.

2 Press §, and select Messag. > Options > Settings > Multimedia message > Access point in use and the access point you created as the preferred connection. See also 'Multimedia messages', p. 57.

Before you can send, receive, retrieve, reply to, and forward e-mail, you must do the following:

- Configure an Internet access point (IAP) correctly. See 'Connection', p. 103.
- Define your e-mail settings correctly. If you select
   Mailbox in the Messaging main view and have not set
   up your e-mail account, you are prompted to do so. To
   start creating the e-mail settings with the mailbox
   guide, select Start. See also 'E-mail', p. 58.
   You must have a separate e-mail account. Follow the
   instructions given by your remote mailbox and Internet
   service provider (ISP).



## Inbox—receive messages

In the Inbox folder, imidicates an unread text message, an unread multimedia message, imo data received through infrared, and data received through Bluetooth connectivity.

When you receive a message, and 1 new message are shown in the standby mode. To open the message,

select Show. To open a message in Inbox, scroll to it, and press .

To reply to a received message, select Options > Reply

To print a text or a multimedia message on a compatible Basic Print Profile (BPP) equipped printer with Bluetooth connectivity (such as HP Deskjet 450 Mobile Printer or HP Photosmart 8150), select Options > Print.

## Multimedia messages

Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. Multimedia message objects may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

You may receive a notification that a multimedia message is waiting in the multimedia message center. To start a packet data connection to retrieve the message to your device, select Options > Retrieve.

When you open a multimedia message ( ), you may see an image and a message. I is shown if sound is included, or if video is included. To play the sound or the video, select the indicator.

To see the media objects that have been included in the multimedia message, select **Options** > **Objects**.

If the message includes a multimedia presentation,  $\geqslant$  is displayed. To play the presentation, select the indicator.

## Data and settings

Your device can receive many kinds of messages that contain data  $\binom{*}{m}$ :

Configuration message—You may receive settings from your service provider, or company information management department in a configuration message. To save the settings, select Options > Save all.

Business card—To save the information to Contacts, select Options > Save business card. Certificates or sound files attached to the business card are not saved.

Ringing tone—To save the ringing tone, select Options > Save.

**Operat. logo**—To have the logo shown in the standby mode instead of the network operator's own identification, select **Options** > **Save**.

Calen. entry—To save the invitation, select Options > Save to Calendar.

Web message—To save the bookmark to the bookmarks list in the Web browser, select Options > Add to bookmarks. If the message contains both access point settings and bookmarks, to save the data, select Options > Save all.

**E-mail notif.**—The note tells you how many new e-mails you have in your remote mailbox. An extended notification may list more detailed information.

## Web service messages

Web service messages ( ) are notifications (for example, news headlines) and may contain a text message or a link. For availability and subscription, contact your service provider.



## Mailbox

If you select Mailbox and have not set up your e-mail account, you are prompted to do so. To start creating the e-mail settings with the mailbox guide, select Start. See also 'E-mail', p. 58.

When you create a new mailbox, the name you give to the mailbox replaces Mailbox in the Messaging main view. You can have up to six mailboxes.

## Open the mailbox

When you open the mailbox, the device asks if you want to connect to the mailbox (Connect to mailbox?).

To connect to your mailbox and retrieve new e-mail headings or messages, select Yes. When you view messages online, you are continuously connected to a remote mailbox using a data connection. See also 'Connection', p. 103.

To view previously retrieved e-mail messages offline, select No. When you view e-mail messages offline, your device is not connected to the remote mailbox.

## Retrieve e-mail messages

If you are offline, select **Options** > **Connect** to start a connection to the remote mailbox.

Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. E-mail messages may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

- 1 When you have an open connection to a remote mailbox, select Options > Retrieve e-mail and one of the following:
  - New—to retrieve all new e-mail messages Selected—to retrieve only the e-mail messages that have been marked
  - All—to retrieve all messages from the mailbox To stop retrieving messages, select Cancel.
- 2 After you retrieve the e-mail messages, you can continue viewing them online, or select Options >

**Disconnect** to close the connection and view the e-mail messages offline.

E-mail status indicators:

The new e-mail (offline or online mode) has not been retrieved to your device.

The new e-mail has been retrieved to your device.

The e-mail message has been read, and it has not been retrieved to your device.

The e-mail message has been read.

The e-mail heading has been read and the message content has been deleted from the device.

3 To open an e-mail message, press ●. If the e-mail message has not been retrieved and you are offline, you are asked if you want to retrieve this message from the mailhox

To view e-mail attachments, open a message that has the attachment indicator (1), and select Options > Attachments. If the attachment has a dimmed indicator, it has not been retrieved to the device; select Options > Retrieve.

To print an e-mail message on a compatible Basic Print Profile (BPP) equipped printer with Bluetooth connectivity (such as HP Deskjet 450 Mobile Printer or HP Photosmart 8150), select Options > Print.

#### Retrieve e-mail messages automatically

To retrieve messages automatically, select Options > E-mail settings > Automatic retrieval > Header retrieval > Always enabled or Only in home net., and define when and how often the messages are retrieved.

Retrieving e-mail messages automatically may increase your call costs due to the data traffic.

## Delete e-mail messages

To delete the contents of an e-mail message from the device while still retaining it in the remote mailbox, select Options > Delete. In Delete msg. from:, select Phone only.

The device mirrors the e-mail headings in the remote mailbox. Although you delete the message content, the e-mail heading stays in your device. If you want to remove the heading as well, you must first delete the e-mail message from your remote mailbox, and then make a connection from your device to the remote mailbox again to update the status.

To delete an e-mail from the device and the remote mailbox, select Options > Delete. In Delete msg. from;, select Phone and server.

If you are offline, the e-mail is deleted first from your device. During the next connection to the remote mailbox,

it is automatically deleted from the remote mailbox. If you are using the POP3 protocol, messages marked to be deleted are removed only after you have closed the connection to the remote mailbox.

To cancel deleting an e-mail from the device and server, scroll to an e-mail that has been marked to be deleted during the next connection (()), and select Options > Restore.

#### Disconnect from the mailbox

When you are online, to end the data connection to the remote mailbox, select Options > Disconnect.

## View messages on a SIM card

Before you can view SIM messages, you must copy them to a folder in your device.

- 1 In the Messaging main view, select Options > SIM messages.
- Select Options > Mark/Unmark > Mark or Mark all to mark messages.
- 3 Select Options > Copy. A list of folders opens.
- **4** To start copying, select a folder and **OK**. To view the messages, open the folder.

## Messaging settings

Fill in all fields marked with **Must be defined** or with a red asterisk. Follow the instructions given by your service provider. You may also obtain settings from your service provider in a configuration message.

Some or all message centers or access points may be preset for your device by your service provider, and you may not be able to change, create, edit, or remove them.

## Text messages

Press § , and select Messag. > Options > Settings > Text message and from the following:

Message centres—View a list of all text message centers that have been defined.

Msg. centre in use—Select which message center is used to deliver text messages.

Character encoding — To use character conversion to another encoding system when available, select Reduced support.

Receive report—Select whether the network sends delivery reports on your messages (network service).

Message validity—Select how long the message center resends your message if the first attempt fails (network service). If the recipient cannot be reached within the

validity period, the message is deleted from the message center.

Message sent as—Change this option only if you are sure that your message center is able to convert text messages into these other formats. Contact your network operator.

Preferred conn.—Select the connection used for sending text messages: GSM network or packet data, if supported by the network. See 'Connection', p. 103.

Reply via same ctr.—Select whether you want the reply message to be sent using the same text message center number (network service).

## Multimedia messages

Press § , and select Messag. > Options > Settings > Multimedia message and from the following:

Image size—Define the size of the image in a multimedia message: Original (shown only when the MMS creation mode is set to Guided or Free), Small, or Large.

MMS creation mode —If you select Guided, the device informs you if you try to send a message that may not be supported by the recipient. Select Restricted; the device prevents you from sending messages that may not be supported.

Access point in use—Select which access point is used as the preferred connection for the multimedia message center.

Multimedia retrieval—Select how you want to receive multimedia messages. To receive multimedia messages automatically in your home network (the operator whose SIM card is in your device), select Auto. in home network. Outside your home network, you receive a notification that there is multimedia message that you can retrieve in the multimedia message center.

When you are outside your home network, sending and receiving multimedia messages may cost you more.

If you select Multimedia retrieval > Always automatic, your device automatically makes an active packet data connection to retrieve the message both in and outside your home network.

**Allow anon. msgs.**—Select whether you want to reject messages from an anonymous sender.

Receive adverts—Define whether you want to receive multimedia message advertisements.

Receive report—Select whether you want the status of the sent message to be shown in the log (network service). Receiving a delivery report of a multimedia message that has been sent to an e-mail address may not be possible.

Deny report sending—Select whether you want to deny your device sending delivery reports of received multimedia messages.

Message validity—Select how long the message center resends your message if the first attempt fails (network service). If the recipient cannot be reached within the validity period, the message is deleted from the message center.

#### E-mail

Press **G**; and select Messag. > Options > Settings > E-mail and from the following:

Mailboxes—Select a mailbox to change the following settings: Connection settings, User settings, Retrieval settings, and Automatic retrieval.

Mailbox in use—Select which mailbox you want to use for sending e-mail.

To create a new mailbox, select Options > New mailbox in the mailbox main view.

### **Connection settings**

To edit the settings for the e-mail you receive, select **Incoming e-mail** and from the following:

**User name**—Enter your user name, given to you by your service provider.

Password—Enter your password. If you leave this field blank, you are prompted for the password when you try to connect to your remote mailbox.

**Incoming mail serv.**—Enter the IP address or host name of the mail server that receives your e-mail.

Access point in use—Select an Internet access point (IAP). See 'Connection', p. 103.

Mailbox name-Enter a name for the mailbox.

Mailbox type—Defines the e-mail protocol that your remote mailbox service provider recommends. The options are POP3 and IMAP4. This setting can be selected only once and cannot be changed if you have saved or exited from the mailbox settings. If you use the POP3 protocol, e-mail messages are not updated automatically when you are online. To see the latest e-mail messages, you must disconnect and make a new connection to your mailbox.

Security (ports)—Select the security option used to secure the connection to the remote mailbox.

Port—Define a port for the connection.

APOP secure login (for POP3 only)—Use with the POP3 protocol to encrypt the sending of passwords to the remote e-mail server while connecting to the mailbox.

To edit the settings for the e-mail you send, select **Outgoing e-mail** and from the following:

My e-mail address—Enter the e-mail address given to you by your service provider. Replies to your messages are sent to this address.

Outgoing mail serv.—Enter the IP address or host name of the mail server that sends your e-mail. You may only be able to use the outgoing server of your network operator. Contact your service provider for more information.

Access point in use—Select an Internet access point (IAP). See 'Connection', p. 103.

The settings for User name, Password, Security (ports), and Port are similar to the ones in Incoming e-mail.

#### User settings

My name—Enter your own name. Your name replaces your e-mail address in the recipient's device when the recipient's device supports this function.

Send message—Define how e-mail is sent from your device. Select Immediately for the device to connect to the mailbox when you select Send message. If you select During next conn., e-mail is sent when the connection to the remote mailbox is available.

Send copy to self—Select whether you want to save a copy of the e-mail to your remote mailbox and to the address defined in My e-mail address.

**Include signature**—Select whether you want to attach a signature to your e-mail messages.

New e-mail alerts—Select whether you want to receive the new e-mail indications, a tone and a note, when new mail is received to the mailbox.

#### Retrieval settings

E-mail to retrieve—Define which parts of the e-mail are retrieved: Headers only, Partially (kB) (for POP3 only), or Msgs. & attachs. (for POP3 only).

**Retrieval amount**—Define how many new e-mail messages are retrieved to the mailbox.

**IMAP4 folder path** (for IMAP4 only)—Define the folder path for folders to be subscribed.

Folder subscriptions (for IMAP4 only)—Subscribe to other folders in the remote mailbox and retrieve content from those folders.

#### Automatic retrieval

Header retrieval—Select whether you want the device to retrieve new e-mail automatically. You can define when, and how often, the messages are retrieved.

Retrieving e-mail messages automatically may increase your call costs due to the data traffic.

## Web service messages

Press  $f_{\mathcal{G}}$ , and select Messag. > Options > Settings > Service message. Select whether you want to receive

service messages. If you want to set the device to automatically activate the browser and start a network connection to retrieve content when you receive a service message, select Download messages > Automatically.

#### Cell broadcast

Check the available topics and related topic numbers with your service provider. Press  $\{g\}$ , and select Messag. > Options > Settings > Cell broadcast and from the following:

**Reception**—Select whether you want to receive cell broadcast messages.

Language—Select the languages in which you want to receive messages: All, Selected, or Other.

Topic detection—Select whether the device automatically searches for new topic numbers, and saves the new numbers without a name to the topic list.

## Other settings

Press §; and select Messag. > Options > Settings > Other and from the following:

Save sent messages—Select whether you want to save a copy of the text messages, multimedia messages, or e-mail that you send to the **Sent** folder.

**No. of saved msgs.**—Define how many sent messages are saved to the **Sent** folder at a time. The default limit is 20 messages. When the limit is reached, the oldest message is deleted.

Folder view—To change the folder view layout from 1 line to 2 lines.

Memory in use—If a compatible memory card is inserted in the device, select the memory where you want to save your messages: Phone memory or Memory card.



# **Contacts (Phonebook)**

Press § , and select Contacts. In Contacts you can save and update contact information, such as phone numbers, home addresses, or e-mail addresses, of your contacts. You can add a personal ringing tone or a thumbnail image to a contact card. You can also create contact groups, which allow you to send text messages or e-mail to many recipients at the same time. You can add received contact information (business cards) to contacts. See 'Data and settings', p. 53. Contact information can only be sent to or received from compatible devices.

To view the number of contacts, groups, and the available memory in Contacts, select Options > Contacts info.

# Save and edit names and numbers

- 1 Select Options > New contact.
- **2** Fill in the fields that you want, and select **Done**.

To edit contact cards in **Contacts**, scroll to the contact card you want to edit, and select **Options** > **Edit**. You can also search for the desired contact by entering the first letters of the name to the search field. A list of the contacts starting with the letters appear on the display.

☆ Tip! To add and edit contact cards, you can also use
Nokia Contacts Editor available in Nokia PC Suite.

To attach a small thumbnail image to a contact card, open the contact card, and select Options > Edit > Options > Add thumbnail. The thumbnail image is shown when the contact calls.

To listen to the voice tag assigned to the contact, scroll to a contact card, and press the scroll key. Then select Options > Play voice tag. See 'Voice dialing', p. 65.

To send contact information, select the card you want to send. Select Options > Send > Via text message, Via multimedia, Via e-mail, Via Bluetooth, or Via infrared. See 'Messaging', p. 48 and 'Send data using Bluetooth connectivity', p. 82.

Tip! To print contact cards on a compatible Basic Print Profile (BPP) equipped printer with Bluetooth connectivity (such as HP Deskjet 450 Mobile Printer or HP Photosmart 8150), select Options > Print.

To add a contact to a group, select Options > Add to group (shown only if you have created a group). See 'Create contact groups', p. 63.

☆ Tip! To check to which groups a contact belongs, scroll to the contact, and select Options > Belongs to groups.

To delete a contact card in **Contacts**, select a card, and press **C** . To delete several contact cards at the same time, press **Ø** and <sup>⊕</sup> to mark the contacts, and press **C** to delete.

#### Default numbers and addresses

You can assign default numbers or addresses to a contact card. In this way if a contact has several numbers or addresses, you can easily call or send a message to the contact to a certain number or address. The default number is also used in voice dialing.

- 1 In Contacts, select a contact, and press .
- 2 Select Options > Defaults.
- 3 Select a default to which you want to add a number or an address, and select Assign.
- 4 Select a number or an address you want to set as a default.

The default number or address is underlined in the contact card.

# **Copy contacts**

To copy names and numbers from a SIM card to your device, press \( \frac{9}{3} \), and select \( \text{Contacts} > \text{Options} > \text{SIM} \) contacts > \( \text{SIM directory} \). Select the names you want to copy and \( \text{Options} > \text{Copy to Contacts} \).

To copy contacts to your SIM card, press  $\S$  , and select Contacts. Select the names you want to copy and Options > Copy to SIM direct., or Options > Copy > To SIM directory. Only the contact card fields supported by your SIM card are copied.

Tip! You can synchronize your contacts to a compatible PC with Nokia PC Suite.

### SIM directory and other SIM services

For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider or other vendor.

Press • and select Contacts > Options > SIM contacts > SIM directory to see the names and numbers stored on the SIM card. In the SIM directory you can add, edit, or copy numbers to contacts, and you can make calls.

To view the list of fixed dialing numbers, select Options > SIM contacts > Fixed dialling contacts. This setting is only shown if supported by your SIM card.

To restrict calls from your device to selected phone numbers, select Options > Activ. fixed dialling. You need your PIN2 code to activate and deactivate fixed dialing or edit your fixed dialing contacts. Contact your service provider if you do not have the code. To add new numbers to the fixed dialing list, select Options > New SIM contact. You need the PIN2 code for these functions.

When you use Fixed dialling, packet data connections are not possible, except when sending text messages over a packet data connection. In this case, the message center number and the recipient's phone number must be included on the fixed dialing list.

When fixed dialing is activated, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

# Add ringing tones for contacts

When a contact or group member calls you, the device plays the chosen ringing tone (if the caller's telephone number is sent with the call and your device recognizes it).

- 1 Press 
   to open a contact card or go to the groups list, and select a contact group.
- 2 Select Options > Ringing tone. A list of ringing tones opens.
- **3** Select the ringing tone you want to use for the individual contact or the selected group.

To remove the ringing tone, select **Default tone** from the list of ringing tones.

# **Create contact groups**

- 1 In Contacts, press to open the groups list.
- **2** Select **Options** > **New group**.
- 3 Write a name for the group or use the default name, and select OK.
- 4 Open the group, and select Options > Add members.
- 5 Scroll to a contact, and press 
   to mark it. To add multiple members at a time, repeat this action on all the contacts you want to add.
- **6** Select **OK** to add the contacts to the group.

To rename a group, select Options > Rename, enter the new name, and select OK.

# Remove members from a group

- 1 In the groups list, open the group you want to modify.
- 2 Scroll to the contact, and select Options > Remove from group.
- **3** Select Yes to remove the contact from the group.

# Make calls

### Voice calls

- ¥ Tip! To increase or decrease the volume during a call, use the volume key on the side of your device.
- 1 In the standby mode, enter the phone number, including the area code. To remove a number, press C. For international calls, press \* twice for the + character (replaces the international access code), and enter the country code, area code (omit the leading zero if necessary), and phone number.
- **2** Press **\( \sigma** to call the number.
- **3** Press **a** to end the call (or to cancel the call attempt).

Pressing = always ends a call, even if another application is active.

To make a call from Contacts, press 🚱, and select Contacts. Scroll to the desired name, or enter the first letters of the name to the search field. Matching contacts are listed. To call, press 👞 . Select the call type Voice call.

You must copy the contacts from your SIM card to Contacts before you can make a call this way. See 'Copy contacts', p. 62.

To call your voice mailbox (network service), press and hold **1** in the standby mode. See also 'Call divert', p. 109.

☆ Tip! To change the phone number of your voice mailbox, press fy, and select Tools > Voice mail > Options > Change number. Enter the number (obtained from your service provider), and select OK.

To call a recently dialed number in the standby mode, press . Scroll to the number, and press .

### Make a conference call

- 1 Make a call to the first participant.
- 2 To make a call to another participant, select Options > New call. The first call is automatically put on hold.
- 3 When the new call is answered, to join the first participant in the conference call, select Options > Conference.

To add a new person to the call, repeat step 2, and select Options > Conference > Add to conference. Your device supports conference calls between a maximum of six participants, including yourself. To have a private conversation with one of the participants, select Options > Conference > Private. Select a participant, and select Private. The conference call is put on hold on your device. The other participants can still continue the conference call. After you finish the private conversation, select

Options > Conference > Add to conference to return to the conference call.

To drop a participant, select Options > Conference > Drop participant, scroll to the participant, and select Drop.

**4** To end the active conference call, press **a**.

### Speed dial a phone number

To activate speed dialing, press  $\{ \hat{y} \}$ , and select Tools > Settings > Call > Speed dialling > On.

To assign a phone number to one of the speed dialing keys ( $\mathbf{2} - \mathbf{9}$ ), press  $\mathbf{G}$ , and select Tools > Spd. dial. Scroll to the key to which you want to assign the phone number, and select Options > Assign.  $\mathbf{1}$  is reserved for the voice mailbox

To call in the standby mode, press the speed dial key and  $lue{}$ .

# Voice dialing

Your device supports enhanced voice commands. Enhanced voice commands are not dependent on the speaker's voice, so the user does not record voice tags in advance. Instead, the device creates a voice tag for the entries in contacts, and compares the spoken voice tag to it. The voice recognition in the device adapts to the main user's voice to recognize the voice commands better.

The voice tag for a contact is the name or nickname that is saved on the contact card. To listen to the synthesized voice tag, open a contact card, and select Options > Play voice tag.

### Make a call with a voice tag

Note: Using voice tags may be difficult in a noisy environment or during an emergency, so you should not rely solely upon voice dialing in all circumstances.

When you use voice dialing, the loudspeaker is in use. Hold the device at a short distance away when you say the voice tag.

- 1 To start voice dialing, in the standby mode, press and hold the right selection key. If you are using a compatible headset with the headset key, press and hold the headset key to start voice dialing.
- 2 A short tone is played, and Speak now is displayed. Say clearly the name or nickname that is saved on the contact card.
- 3 The device plays a synthesized voice tag for the recognized contact in the selected device language, and displays the name and number. After a timeout of 2.5 seconds, the device dials the number. If the recognized contact was not correct, select Next to view a list of other matches, or Quit to cancel voice dialing.

If several numbers are saved under the name, the device selects the default number, if it has been set. Otherwise the device selects the first available number of the following: Mobile, Mobile (home), Mobile (business), Telephone, Tel. (home), and Tel. (business).

### Video calls

When you make a video call (network service), you can see a real-time, two-way video between you and the recipient of the call. The live video image, or video image captured by the camera in your device is shown to the video call recipient.

To be able to make a video call, you must have a USIM card and be in the coverage of a UMTS network. For availability of and subscription to video call services, contact your service provider.

A video call can only be made between two parties. The video call can be made to a compatible mobile device or an ISDN client. Video calls cannot be made while another voice, video, or data call is active.

#### Icons:

You are not receiving video (the recipient is not sending video or the network is not transmitting it).
You have denied video sending from your device. To send a still image instead, see 'Call', p. 102.

Even if you denied video sending during a video call, the call is still charged as a video call. Check the pricing with your service provider.

- To start a video call, enter the phone number in the standby mode, or select Contacts and a contact.
- 2 Select Options > Call > Video call.

The secondary camera on the front is used by default in video calls. Starting a video call may take a while.

Waiting for video image is

shown. If the call is not



successful (for example, video calls are not supported by the network, or the receiving device is not compatible) you are asked if you want to try a normal call or send a text or multimedia message instead.

The video call is active when you see two video images, and hear the sound through the loudspeaker. The call recipient may deny video sending ( ), in which case you only hear the sound and may see a still image or a grey background graphic.

To change between showing video or hearing only sound, select Enable/Disable > Sending video, Sending audio or Sending audio & video.

To zoom your own image, use the zoom keys to select **Zoom in or Zoom out**. The zoom indicator is shown on the top of the display.

To switch the places of the sent video images on the display, select **Change image order**.

To end the video call, press  $\Rightarrow$ .

# Video sharing

Use Video sharing (network service) to send live video or a video clip from your mobile device to another compatible mobile device during a voice call. Simply invite a recipient to view the live video or a video clip you want to share. Sharing begins automatically when the recipient accepts the invitation.

The loudspeaker is active when you activate Video sharing. If you do not want to use the loudspeaker for the voice call while you share video, you can also use a compatible headset. When a voice call is active, select Options > Share video > Live or Clip.

To end video sharing, select **Stop**. Video sharing also ends if the active voice call ends.

### Video sharing requirements

Because Video sharing requires a UMTS connection, your ability to use Video sharing depends on the UMTS network availability. Contact your service provider for more information on the service and network availability, and fees associated with using this service.

To use Video sharing you must:

- Ensure that your device is set up for person-to-person connections. See 'Settings', p. 68.
- Ensure you have an active UMTS connection and are
  within UMTS network coverage. See 'Settings', p. 68. If
  you start the sharing session while you are within
  UMTS network coverage and a handover to GSM
  occurs, the sharing session is discontinued, but your
  voice call continues. Starting Video sharing is not
  possible when you are not within UMTS network
  coverage (for example, in a GSM network).
- Ensure that both the sender and recipient are registered to the UMTS network. If you invite someone to a sharing session and the recipient's device is turned off, is not within UMTS network coverage, or does not have Video sharing installed or person-to-person connections set up, the recipient does not know that you are sending an invitation. However, you receive an error message that the recipient cannot accept the invitation.

### **Settings**

### Person-to-person connection settings

A person-to-person connection is also known as a Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) connection. The SIP profile settings must be configured in your device before you can use Video sharing. Setting up a SIP profile allows you to establish a live person-to-person connection to another compatible device. The SIP profile must also be established to receive a sharing session.

Ask your service provider for the SIP profile settings, and save them in your device. Your service provider may send you the settings over the air or give you a list of the needed parameters.

If you know a recipient's SIP address, you can enter it on the person's contact card. Open Contacts from your device main menu, and open the contact card (or start a new card for that person). Select Options > Add detail > SIP or Share view (the correct option depends on the network operator). Enter the SIP address in the format username@domainname (you can use an IP address instead of a domain name).

If you do not know a SIP address for the contact, you can also use the already saved phone number of the recipient including the country code, for example +358, to share video. If the phone number saved in **Contacts** does not

include the country code, you can enter the number including the country code when sending the invitation.

#### **UMTS** connection settings

To set up your UMTS connection, do the following:

- Contact your service provider to establish an agreement for you to use the UMTS network.
- Ensure that your device UMTS access point connection settings are configured properly. For help, see 'Connection', p. 103.

### Share live video and video clips

To receive a sharing session, the device of the recipient must support Video sharing and the recipient must configure the required settings on their compatible mobile device. You and the recipient must both be registered to the service before you can start sharing.

#### Live video

- 1 When a voice call is active, select Options > Share video > Live, and open the slide.
- 2 Your device sends the invitation to the SIP address you have added to the contact card of the recipient. If the recipient has several SIP addresses in the contact card, select the SIP address to which you want to send the invitation, and Select to send the invitation.

If the SIP address of the recipient is not available, enter a SIP address. Select **OK** to send the invitation. If you do not know a SIP address for the contact, enter the phone number of the recipient including the country code, if it is not already saved in the **Contacts**.

- 3 Sharing begins automatically when the recipient accepts the invitation.

  The loudspeaker is active. You can also use a compatible headset for the voice call.
- 4 Select Pause to pause the sharing session. Select Continue to resume sharing.
- 5 To end the sharing session, select Stop. To end the voice call, press the end key.

To save the live video you shared, press Save to accept the Save shared video clip? query. The shared video is saved in the Images & video folder in Gallery.

### Video clip

- When a voice call is active, select Options > Share video > Clip.
   A list of video clips saved on the device memory or
  - compatible memory card opens.
- 2 Select a video clip you want to share. A preview view opens. To preview the clip, select Options > Play.
- 3 Select Options > Invite. You may need to convert the video clip into a suitable format to be able to share it. Clip must be converted for sharing. Continue? appears. Select OK.

The phone sends the invitation to the SIP address you have added to the contact card of the recipient. If the recipient has several SIP addresses in the contact card, select the SIP address to which you want to send the invitation, and Select to send the invitation. If the SIP address of the recipient is not available, enter a SIP address. Select OK to send the invitation. If you do not know a SIP address for the contact, enter the phone number of the recipient including the country code, if it is not already saved in the Contacts.

- **4** Sharing begins automatically when the recipient accepts the invitation.
- 5 Select Pause to pause the sharing session. Select Options > Continue to resume sharing. To fast forward or rewind the video clip, scroll up or down.
- **6** To play the clip again, press Play.
- 7 To end the sharing session, select Stop. To end the voice call, press the end key.

If you access other applications while you are sharing a video clip, the sharing is paused. To return to the video sharing view and continue sharing, in the active standby mode, select Options > Continue. See 'Active standby mode', p. 95.

### Accept an invitation

When someone sends you a share invitation, an invitation message is displayed showing the sender's name or SIP

address. If your device is not set to **Silent**, it rings when you receive an invitation.

If someone sends you a share invitation and your device is turned off or you are not within UMTS network coverage, you will not know that you received an invitation.

When you receive an invitation, select from the following:

Accept—to activate the sharing session.

Reject—to decline the invitation. The sender receives a message that you rejected the invitation. You can also press the end key to decline the sharing session and disconnect the voice call.

When you are receiving a video clip, to mute the sound of the clip, press Mute.

To end video sharing, select **Stop**. Video sharing also ends if the active voice call ends.

### Answer or decline a call

To answer the call, press lacksquare.

To mute the ringing tone when a call comes in, select Silence.

⇒ Tip! To change the device tones for different environments and events, for example, when you want your device to be silent, see 'Profiles—set tones', p. 93. If you do not want to answer a call, press  $\Rightarrow$ . If you have activated the Call divert > Voice calls > If busy function to divert calls, declining an incoming call also diverts the call. See 'Call divert', p. 109.

When you decline an incoming call, you can send a text message to the caller informing why you cannot answer the call. Select **Options** > **Send text message**. You can edit the text before sending it. To set up this option and write a standard text message, see 'Call', p. 102.

### Answer or reject a video call

When a video call arrives, ढ is displayed.

¥ Tip! You can assign a ringing tone for video calls. Press ♀ and select Profiles.

Press to answer the video call. Allow video image to be sent to caller? appears on the display. To start sending live video, select Yes.

If you do not activate the video call, video sending is not activated, and you only hear the sound of the caller. A grey screen is shown in place of the video image. To replace the grey screen with a still image captured by the camera in your device, see 'Call', Image in video call, p. 102.

To end the video call, press  $\Rightarrow$ .

### Call waiting (network service)

You can answer a call while you have another call in progress if you have activated Call waiting in Tools > Settings > Call > Call waiting.

To answer the waiting call, press lacksquare. The first call is put on hold.

To switch between the two calls, select Swap. To connect an incoming call or a call on hold with an active call and to disconnect yourself from the calls, select Options > Transfer. To end the active call, press . To end both calls, select Options > End all calls.

# Options during a voice call

Many of the options that you can use during a voice call are network services. Select Options during a call for some of the following options: Mute or Unmute, Answer, Reject, Swap, Hold or Unhold, Activate handset, Activate loudsp., or Activate handsfree (if a compatible headset with Bluetooth connectivity is attached), End active call or End all calls, New call, Conference, Transfer, and Open active standby. Select from the following:

Replace—to end an active call and replace it by answering the waiting call.

Send MMS (in UMTS networks only)—to send an image or a video in a multimedia message to the other participant of the call. You can edit the message and change the recipient before sending. Press to send the file to a compatible device (network service).

Send DTMF—to send DTMF tone strings, for example, a password. Enter the DTMF string or search for it in Contacts. To enter a wait character (w) or a pause character (p), press \* repeatedly. Select OK to send the tone.

₩ Tip! You can add DTMF tones to the Phone number or DTMF fields in a contact card.

# Options during a video call

Select Options during a video call for the following options: Enable or Disable (video, audio, or both), Activate handset (if you have attached a compatible headset with Bluetooth connectivity to the device, and want to route the audio back to your device) or Activate handsfree (to route the audio to a compatible headset with Bluetooth connectivity you have attached to your device), Activate loudsp., End active call, Open active standby, Use main camera/Use secondary camera, Change image order, Zoom in/Zoom out, and Help.

The available options may vary.



To monitor the phone numbers of missed, received, and dialed voice calls, press  $\{ \hat{y} \}$ , and select Applications > Log > Recent calls. The device registers missed and received calls only if the network supports these functions, the device is switched on, and within the network service area.

To clear all recent call lists, select Options > Clear recent calls in the recent calls main view. To clear one of the call registers, open the register you want to erase, and select Options > Clear list. To clear an individual event, open a register, scroll to the event, and press C.

### Call duration

To monitor the approximate duration of your incoming and outgoing calls, press  $\{y\}$ , and select Applications > Log > Call duration.

To set the display of the call timers while a call is active, select Applications > Log > Options > Settings > Show call duration > Yes or No.

Note: The actual time invoiced for calls by your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, and so forth.

To clear call duration timers, select Options > Clear timers. For this you need the lock code. See 'Phone and SIM', p. 106.

#### Packet data

To check the amount of data sent and received during packet data connections, press *G*; and select Applications > Log > Packet data. For example, you may be charged for your packet data connections by the amount of data sent and received.

### Monitor all communication events

Icons in Log:

Incoming Outgoing

Missed communication events

To monitor all voice calls, text messages, or data connections registered by the device, press  $\mathcal{G}$ , select Applications > Log, and scroll right to open the general log. For each communication event, you can



see the sender or recipient name, phone number, name of the service provider, or access point. You can filter the general log to view just one type of event, and create new contact cards based on the log information.

¥ Tip! To view a list of sent messages, press ♀, and select Messag. > Sent.

Subevents, such as a text message sent in more than one part and packet data connections, are logged as one communication event. Connections to your mailbox, multimedia messaging center, or Web pages are shown as packet data connections.

To add an unknown phone number from Log to your contacts, select Options > Add to contacts.

To filter the log, select Options > Filter and a filter.

To erase the contents of the log, recent calls register, and messaging delivery reports permanently, select Options > Clear log. Select Yes to confirm.

To set the Log duration, select Options > Settings > Log duration. The log events remain in the device memory for a set number of days after which they are automatically erased to free memory. If you select No log, all the log contents, recent calls register, and messaging delivery reports are permanently deleted.

To view the details of a communication event, in the general log view scroll to an event, and press 

.

☆ Tip! In the details view you can copy a phone number to the clipboard, and paste it to a text message, for example. Select Options > Copy Number.

Packet data counter and connection timer: To view how much data, measured in kilobytes, is transferred and how long a certain packet data connection lasts, scroll to an incoming or outgoing event indicated by Pack., and select Options > View details.

# Web browsers



# Services

Press  $\S$  , and select Internet > Services (network service).

Various service providers maintain pages specifically designed for mobile devices that you can view with the Services browser. These pages use the wireless markup language (WML), extensible hypertext markup language (XHTML), or hypertext markup language (HTML).

To view hypertext markup language (HTML) web pages on the internet as originally designed, use Web instead. See 'Web', p. 77.

Check the availability of services, pricing, and fees with your service provider. Service providers will also give you instructions on how to use their services.

☆ Shortcut: To start a connection, press and hold 0 in the standby mode.

### Access point

To access pages, you need service settings for the page that you want to use. You may receive the settings in a special text message from the service provider that offers the

page. See 'Data and settings', p. 53. For more information, contact your service provider.

☆ Tip! Settings may be available on the Web site of a service provider.

#### Enter settings manually

- 1 Press & , select Tools > Settings > Connection > Access points, and define the settings for an access point. Follow the instructions given to you by your service provider. See 'Connection', p. 103.
- 2 Press § , and select Services > Options > Bookmark manager > Add bookmark. Write a name for the bookmark and the address of the page defined for the current access point.
- 3 To set the created access point as the default access point, select Options > Settings > Access point.

### **Bookmarks** view

The bookmarks view opens when you open Services.

Your device may have preinstalled bookmarks and links for third-party internet sites. You may also access other thirdparty sites through your device. Third-party sites are not affiliated with Nokia, and Nokia does not endorse or assume liability for them. If you choose to access such sites, you should take precautions for security or content.

hindicates the starting page defined for the default access point.

### **Connection security**

If the security indicator **a** is displayed during a connection, the data transmission between the device and the Internet gateway or server is encrypted.

The security icon does not indicate that the data transmission between the gateway and the content server (or place where the requested resource is stored) is secure. The service provider secures the data transmission between the gateway and the content server.

Select **Options** > **Details** > **Security** to view details about the connection, encryption status, and information about server and user authentication.

Security certificates may be required for some services, such as banking services. For more information, contact your service provider. See also 'Certificate management', p. 107.

### **Browse**

Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

To download a page, select a bookmark, or enter the address in the field (
).

On a browser page, new links appear underlined in blue and previously visited links in purple. Images that act as links have a blue border around them.

To open links and make selections, press 

.

\* Shortcut: Use # to jump to the end of a page and \* to the beginning of a page.

To go to the previous page while browsing, select Back. If Back is not available, select Options > Navigation options > History to view a chronological list of the pages you visited during a browsing session.

To retrieve the latest content from the server, select **Options** > **Navigation options** > **Reload.** 

To save a bookmark, select **Options** > **Save as bookmark**.

☆ Tip! To access the bookmarks view while browsing, press and hold 
 To return to the browser view, select Options > Back to page.

To save a page while browsing, select Options > Advanced options > Save page. You can save pages to the device memory or compatible memory card (if inserted), and browse them when offline. To access the pages later, press in the bookmarks view to open the Saved pages view.

To enter a new URL address, select Options > Navigation options > Go to web address.

To open a sublist of commands or actions for the currently open page, select **Options** > **Service options**.

You can download files that cannot be shown on the browser page, such as ringing tones, images, operator logos, themes, and video clips. To download an item, scroll to the link, and press (a).

When you start a download, a list of ongoing, paused, and completed downloads from the current browsing session is displayed. You can also view the list by selecting Options > Downloads. In the list, scroll to an item, and select Options to pause, resume, or cancel ongoing downloads, or open, save, or delete completed downloads.

### Download and purchase items

You can download items such as ringing tones, images, operator logos, themes, and video clips. These items can be provided free, or you can purchase them. Downloaded items are handled by the respective applications in your

device, for example, a downloaded photo can be saved in Gallery.

Important: Only install and use applications and other software from trusted sources, such as applications that are Symbian Signed or have passed the Java VerifiedTM testing.

- 1 To download the item, scroll to the link, and press .
- 2 Select the appropriate option to purchase the item, for example, "Buy".
- 3 Carefully read all the information provided. To continue the download, select Accept. To cancel the download, select Cancel.

### End a connection

To end the connection and view the browser page offline, select Options > Advanced options > Disconnect, or to end the connection and close the browser, select Options > Exit.

### Empty the cache

The information or services you have accessed are stored in the cache memory of the device.

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the cache after each use. The information or services you have accessed are stored in the cache. To empty the cache, select Options > Advanced options > Clear cache.

### Settings

Select Options > Settings and from the following:

Access point—Change the default access point. See 'Connection', p. 103. Some or all access points may be preset for your device by your service provider, and you may not be able to change, create, edit, or remove them.

Homepage—Define the home page.

**Load imgs. Et sounds**—Select whether you want to load images while browsing. If you select **No**, to load images later during browsing, select **Options** > **Show images**.

Font size—Select the text size.

Auto. bookmarks—Enable or disable automatic bookmark collecting. If you want to continue collecting automatic bookmarks but hide the folder from the bookmarks view, select Hide folder.

Screen size—Select what is shown when you are browsing: Select. keys only or Full screen.

Search page—Define a Web page that is downloaded when you select Navigation options > Open search page in the bookmarks view, or when browsing.

**Volume**—If you want the browser to play sounds embedded on Web pages, select a volume level.

Rendering—If you want the page layout shown as accurately as possible when in Small screen mode, select By quality. If you do not want external cascading style sheets to be downloaded, select By speed.

Cookies—Enable or disable the receiving and sending of cookies.

**Conf. DTMF sending**—Select whether you want to confirm before the device sends DTMF tones during a voice call. See also 'Options during a voice call', p. 71.

Java/ECMA script—Enable or disable the use of scripts.

Security warnings—Hide or show security notifications.

Default encoding—If text characters are not shown correctly, you can select another encoding according to language.



### Web

Press  $\S$  , and select Internet > Web (network service).

With Web you can view hypertext markup language (HTML) web pages on the internet as originally designed. You can also browse web pages that are designed specifically for mobile devices, and use extensible

hypertext markup language (XHTML), or the wireless markup language (WML).

With Web, you can zoom in and out on a page, use Mini map and Page overview to navigate on pages, read web feeds and blogs, bookmark web pages, and download content, for example.

Check the availability of services, pricing, and fees with your service provider. Service providers will also give you instructions on how to use their services.

To access pages, you need service settings for the page that you want to use. You may receive the settings in a special text message from the service provider that offers the page. See 'Data and settings', p. 53. For more information, contact your service provider.

### Mini map

You can use Mini map to view and search for information on Web pages that contain large amount of information. When Mini map is on, Web automatically zooms out and shows an overview of the Web page you browse. To move on the page, scroll right, left, up, or down. When you find the desired information, stop scrolling, and Mini map takes you to the desired spot. To set Mini map on, select Options > Settings > Mini map > On.

### Page overview

When you are browsing a web page that contains a large amount of information, you can use Page overview to view what kind of information the page contains.

To show the page overview of the current page, press **8**. To find the desired spot on the page, press **6**, • • or • • Press **8** again to zoom in and view the desired section of the page.

### Web feeds and blogs

Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Web feeds are xml files in Web pages that are widely used by the weblog community to share the latest entries' headlines or their full text, for example, recent news. It is common to find Web feeds on Web and Blog pages. To subscribe to a Web feed on Web pages, select Options > Subscribe. To view the Web feeds you have subscribed to, in the Web bookmarks view, select Web feeds.

Blogs or Weblogs are Web diaries. To download a Web feed or blog on the Web, scroll to it, and press the scroll key.

### **Browse**

Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

To download a page, select a bookmark, and press the scroll key. You can also enter the address in the field ( &).

#### **Keyboard shortcuts**

- Press 

   to close the current window if two or more windows are open.
- Press 1 to open your bookmarks.
- Press 2 to search for text in the current page.
- Press 3 to return to the previous page.
- Press 5 to list all open windows.
- Press 8 to show the page overview. Press 8 again to zoom in and view the desired information.
- Press 9 to go to a different Web page.
- Press **0** to go to the start page.

To zoom the page in or out, press # or \*.

To allow or prevent the automatic opening of multiple windows, select Options > Settings > Block pop-ups > Yes.

To view the Web pages you have visited during the current browsing session, select **Options** > **Navigation options** > **History**. To have the list of the previous pages

automatically shown when you return to the previous page, select Options > Settings > History list > On.

### End connection

To end the connection to the Web, select **Options** > **Advanced options** > **Disconnect**.

To delete the information the network server collects about your visits to various Web pages, select Options > Advanced options > Delete cookies.

To empty the temporary memory that stores information about your visits to different Web sites, select Options > Advanced options > Clear cache.

# **Connections**



# Bluetooth connectivity

You can connect wirelessly to other compatible devices with wireless Bluetooth technology. Compatible devices may include mobile phones, computers, and enhancements such as headsets and car kits. You can use Bluetooth connectivity to send images, video clips, music and sound clips, and notes; connect wirelessly to your compatible PC (for example, to transfer files); connect to a compatible printer to print images with <a href="Image print">Image print</a>. See 'Image print', p. 34.

Since devices with Bluetooth wireless technology communicate using radio waves, your device and the other device do not need to be in direct line-of-sight. The two devices only need to be within 10 meters (33 feet) of each other, but the connection may be subject to interference from obstructions such as walls or from other electronic devices.

This device is compliant with Bluetooth Specification 2.0 supporting the following profiles: Basic Printing Profile, Dial-up Networking Profile, Headset Profile, Handsfree Profile, Object Push Profile, File Transfer Profile, Basic Imaging Profile, SIM Access profile, Synchronization

Profile, and Human Interface Device Profile. To ensure interoperability between other devices supporting Bluetooth technology, use Nokia approved enhancements for this model. Check with the manufacturers of other devices to determine their compatibility with this device.

☆ Glossary: A profile corresponds to a service or a function, and defines how different devices connect. For example, the Handsfree Profile is used between the handsfree device and the mobile device. For devices to be compatible, they must support the same profiles.

There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth technology in some locations. Check with your local authorities or service provider.

Features using Bluetooth technology, or allowing such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life.

When the device is locked, you cannot use Bluetooth connectivity. See 'Security', p. 106 for more information on locking the device.

### Settings

Press § , and select Connect. > Bluetooth. When you open the application for the first time, you are asked to define a name for your device. After you set Bluetooth connectivity on and change My phone's visibility to Shown to all, your device and this name can be seen by other users with devices using Bluetooth wireless technology.

Select from the following:

Bluetooth—Select On or Off. To connect wirelessly to another compatible device, first set Bluetooth connectivity On, then establish a connection.

My phone's visibility—To allow your device to be found by other devices with Bluetooth wireless technology, select Shown to all. To hide it from other devices, select Hidden.

My phone's name—Edit the name of your device.

Remote SIM mode—To enable another device, such as a compatible car kit enhancement, to use the SIM card in your device to connect to the network, select On.

#### Remote SIM mode

To use the remote SIM mode with a compatible car kit enhancement, set Bluetooth connectivity on, and enable the use of the remote SIM mode with your device. Before the mode can be activated, the two devices must be paired

and the pairing initiated from the other device. When pairing, use a 16-digit passcode, and set the other device as authorized. See 'Pair devices', p. 82. Activate the remote SIM mode from the other device.

When remote SIM mode is on in your Nokia N73, Remote SIM is displayed in the standby mode. The connection to the wireless network is turned off, as indicated by **X** in the signal strength indicator area, and you cannot use SIM card services or features requiring cellular network coverage.

When the wireless device is in the remote SIM mode, you can only use a compatible connected enhancement, such as a car kit, to make or receive calls. Your wireless device will not make any calls, except to the emergency numbers programmed into your device, while in this mode. To make calls from your device, you must first leave the remote SIM mode. If the device has been locked, enter the code to unlock it first.

To leave the remote SIM mode, press the power key, and select Exit rem. SIM mode.

### Security tips

When you are not using Bluetooth connectivity, select Bluetooth > Off or My phone's visibility > Hidden. In this way, you can better control who can find your device with Bluetooth wireless technology, and connect to it.

Do not pair with an unknown device. In this way, you can better protect your device from harmful content.

### Send data using Bluetooth connectivity

Several Bluetooth connections can be active at a time. For example, if you are connected to a compatible headset, you can also transfer files to another compatible device at the same time.

#### Bluetooth connectivity indicators

- When \$\rightarrow\$ is shown in the standby mode, Bluetooth connectivity is on.
- When (\*) is blinking, your device is trying to connect with another device.
- When (\*) is shown continuously, data is being transmitted using Bluetooth connectivity.
- ☆ Tip! To send text using Bluetooth connectivity, open Notes, write the text, and select Options > Send > Via Bluetooth.
- Open the application where the item you want to send is stored. For example, to send an image to another compatible device, open Gallery.
- 2 Select the item and Options > Send > Via Bluetooth.

  Devices with Bluetooth wireless technology within range start to appear on the display.

  Device icons: □ computer, □ phone, □ audio or video device, and □ other device.

To interrupt the search, select **Stop**.

- 3 Select the device with which you want to connect.
- 4 If the other device requires pairing before data can be transmitted, a tone sounds, and you are asked to enter a passcode. See 'Pair devices', p. 82.
- 5 When the connection has been established, Sending data is shown.

The **Sent** folder in **Messaging** does not store messages sent using Bluetooth connectivity.

☆ Tip! When searching for devices, some devices may show only the unique address (device address). To find the unique address of your device, enter the code \*#2820# in the standby mode.

### Pair devices

To open the paired devices view (\$%\$), in the Bluetooth application main view, press  $\blacksquare$  $\blacktriangleright$ .

Before pairing, create your own passcode (1–16 digits), and agree with the owner of the other device to use the same code. Devices that do not have a user interface have a factory-set passcode. The passcode is used only once.

To pair with a device, select Options > New paired device. Devices with Bluetooth wireless technology within range start to appear on the display. Select the device, and enter the passcode. The same passcode must be entered on the

other device as well. After pairing, the device is saved to the paired devices view.

Paired devices are indicated by \*<sub>\*</sub> in the device search.

To set a device as authorized or unauthorized, scroll to a device, and select **Options**, and from the following:

Set as authorised—Connections between your device and this device can be made without your knowledge. No separate acceptance or authorization is needed. Use this status for your own devices, such as your compatible headset or PC, or devices that belong to someone you trust.

| indicates authorized devices in the paired devices view.

**Set as unauthorised**—Connection requests from this device must be accepted separately every time.

To cancel a pairing, scroll to the device, and select

Options > Delete. If you want to cancel all pairings, select

Options > Delete all.

☆Tip! If you are currently connected to a device and delete the pairing with that device, pairing is removed immediately, and the connection to the device is switched off.

# Receive data using Bluetooth connectivity

When you receive data through Bluetooth connectivity, a tone sounds, and you are asked if you want to accept the message. If you accept, is shown, and the item is placed in the Inbox folder in Messaging. Messages received through Bluetooth connectivity are indicated by \*§. See 'Inbox—receive messages', p. 52.

# Switch off Bluetooth connectivity

To switch off Bluetooth connectivity, select Bluetooth > Off.

# Infrared connection

With infrared, you can transfer data such as business cards, calendar notes, and media files with a compatible device. See also 'Modem', p. 85.

Do not point the infrared (IR) beam at anyone's eye or allow it to interfere with other IR devices. This device is a Class 1 laser product.

#### Send and receive data using infrared

- 1 Make sure that the infrared ports of the sending and receiving devices are pointing at each other, and that there are no obstructions between the devices. The preferable distance between the two devices is up to 1 meter (3 feet).
- 2 The user of the receiving device activates the infrared port.
  To activate the infrared port of your device to receive

data through infrared, press  $\{g\}$ , and select Connect. > Infrared.

3 The user of the sending device selects the desired infrared function to start the data transfer. To send data through infrared, locate the desired file in an application or the file manager, and select Options > Send > Via infrared.

If data transfer is not started within 1 minute after the activation of the infrared port, the connection is cancelled and must be started again.

All items received through infrared are placed in the Inbox folder in Messaging. New infrared messages are indicated by †

When **\*\*\* d** blinks, your device is trying to connect to the other device or a connection has been lost.

When **•••** is shown continuously, the infrared connection is active, and your device is ready to send and receive data using its infrared port.



# Data cable

Press 🚱 , and select Connect. > Data cbl.. In Data cable mode, select what the USB data cable connection is used for: Media Player, PC Suite, Mass storage, or PictBridge. To have the device ask the purpose of the connection each time a compatible data cable is connected, select Ask on connection.

### PC connections

You can use your device with a variety of compatible PC connectivity and data communications applications. With Nokia PC Suite you can, for example, transfer images between your device and a compatible PC.

Always create the connection from the PC to synchronize with your device.



### Modem

You can use your device as a modem to connect to the Internet with a compatible PC.

Press 🚱 and select Tools > Modem.

Before you can use your device as a modem, you must do the following:

- Install the appropriate data communications software on your PC.
- Subscribe to the appropriate network services from your service provider or Internet service provider.
- Have the appropriate drivers installed on your PC. You
  must install drivers for a connection through a
  compatible USB data cable, and you may need to install
  or update Bluetooth connectivity or infrared drivers.

To connect your device to a compatible PC using infrared, press the scroll key. Make sure that the infrared ports of your device and PC are directly facing each other, and that there are no obstructions between the devices. See 'Infrared connection', p. 83

Note that you may not be able to use some of the other communication features, when the device is used as a modem.

Detailed installation instructions can be found in the user guide for Nokia PC Suite.

☆ Tip! When using Nokia PC Suite for the first time, to connect your device to a compatible PC and to use Nokia PC Suite, use the Get Connected wizard available in Nokia PC Suite.



# Connection manager

Press § , and select Connect. > Conn. mgr.. To view the status of data connections or end connections in GSM and UMTS network, select Act. data conn..

### Data connections

In the active connections view, you can see the open data connections: data calls ( $\mathbf{D}$ ), and packet data connections ( $\underline{3}$ 6 or  $\underline{\mathbf{X}}$ ).

Note: The actual time invoiced for calls by your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, and so forth.

To end a connection, select Options > Disconnect. To close all open connections, select Options > Disconnect all.

To view the details of a connection, select **Options** > **Details**. The details shown depend on the connection type.



# **Synchronization**

Press  $\S$ , and select Connect. > Sync. Sync enables you to synchronize your notes, calendar, or contacts with various compatible calendar and contacts applications on a compatible computer or on the Internet. You can also create or edit synchronization settings.

The synchronization application uses SyncML technology for synchronization. For information on SyncML compatibility, contact the supplier of the application with which you want to synchronize your device data.

You may receive synchronization settings in a special text message. See 'Data and settings', p. 53.

### Synchronize data

In the Sync main view, you can see the different synchronization profiles. A synchronization profile contains the necessary settings, for example which applications are synchronized, to synchronize data in your device with a remote database on a server or compatible device.

 Select a synchronization profile and Options >
 Synchronise. The status of the synchronization is
 shown on the display.

- To cancel synchronization before it finishes, select **Cancel**.
- 2 You are notified when the synchronization is complete. Select Yes to view the log file showing the synchronization status and how many entries have been added, updated, deleted, or discarded (not synchronized) in your device or on the server.



# Device manager

### Server profiles

Press 🚱 , and select Connect. > Device mgr., and press You may receive server profiles and different configuration settings from your service providers, or company information management department. These configuration settings may include access point settings for data connections and other settings used by different applications in your device.

To connect to a server and receive configuration settings for your device, scroll to a profile, and select **Options** > **Start configuration**.

To create a new server profile, select Options > New server profile. To edit a server profile, select Options > Edit profile.

### Server profile settings

Contact your service provider for the correct settings.

Server name—Enter a name for the configuration server.

**Server ID**—Enter the unique ID to identify the configuration server.

Server password—Enter a password to identify your device to the server.

Access point—Select an access point to be used when connecting to the server.

Host address—Enter the URL address of the server.

Port—Enter the port number of the server.

**User name** and **Password**—Enter your user name and password.

Allow configuration—To receive configuration settings from the server, select Yes.

Auto-accept all requests—If you want your device to ask for confirmation before accepting a configuration from the server, select No.

**Network authentication**—Select if network authentication is used.

Network user name and Network password—Enter your network user name and password to identify your device to

the server. These options are shown only if network authentication is used.

# **Office**



# Calculator

To add, subtract, multiply, divide, and calculate square roots and percentages, press . and select Office > Calculator.



Note: This calculator has limited accuracy and is designed for simple calculations.



# Converter

To convert measures from one unit to another, press 🚱, and select Office > Converter.

Converter has limited accuracy, and rounding errors may occur.

- 1 In the Type field, select the measure you want to use.
- In first Unit field, select the unit from which you want to convert. In the next Unit field, select the unit to which you want to convert.
- 3 In the first Amount field, enter the value you want to convert. The other **Amount** field changes automatically to show the converted value.

### Set base currency and exchange rates

Select Type > Currency > Options > Currency rates. Before you can make currency conversions, you must select a base currency and add exchange rates. The rate of the base currency is always 1.

Note: When you change base currency, you must enter new exchange rates because all previously set exchange rates are cleared.



# Notes

To write notes, press  $\{ \varphi \}$ , and select Office > Notes. You can send notes to compatible devices, and save plain text files (.txt format) that you receive to Notes.

To print a note on a compatible Basic Print Profile (BPP) equipped printer with Bluetooth connectivity (such as HP Deskjet 450 Mobile Printer or HP Photosmart 8150), select Options > Print.



To record voice memos, press  $\{g\}$ , and select Office > Recorder. To record a telephone conversation, open Voice recorder during a voice call. Both parties hear a tone every 5 seconds during recording.



# Quickoffice

To use the Quickoffice applications, press § , and select Office > Quickoffice. A list of files in the .doc, .xls, and .ppt file formats saved on your device in the C:\Data\Documents and the E:\Documents folder and subfolders on the memory card opens.

To open a file in its respective application, press  $\odot$ . To sort files, select Options > Sort files.

To open Quickword, Quicksheet, or Quickpoint, press to reach the desired view.

### Quickword

With Quickword, you can view native Microsoft Word documents on the display of your device. Quickword supports colors, bold, italics, and underline.

Quickword supports the viewing of documents saved in .doc format from Microsoft Word 97 or later. Not all variations or features of the mentioned file formats are supported.

See also 'More information', p. 90.

#### View Word documents

To move in the document, use the scroll key.

To search the document for text, select **Options** > **Search**.

You can also select **Options** and from the following:

Go to—to move to the start, end, or selected position within the document

Zoom-to zoom in or out

**Start Autoscroll**—to start automatic scrolling through the document. To stop scrolling, press 

.

### Quicksheet

With Quicksheet, you can read Microsoft Excel files on the display of your device.

Quicksheet supports the viewing of spreadsheet files saved in .xls format from Microsoft Excel 97 or later. Not all variations or features of the mentioned file formats are supported.

See also 'More information', p. 90.

### View spreadsheets

To move around in the spreadsheet, use the scroll key.

To switch between worksheets, select **Options** > **Worksheet**.

Pan—to navigate within the current worksheet by blocks. A block contains columns and rows displayed by a screen. To display the columns and rows, use the scroll key to select a block and OK.

To search the speadsheet for a text within a value or formula, select Options > Find.

To change how the spreadsheet is displayed, select **Options** and from the following:

Zoom-to zoom in or out

Freeze panes—to keep the highlighted row, column, or both visible while you move in the spreadsheet

Resize—to adjust the size of columns or rows

### Quickpoint

With Quickpoint, you can view Microsoft PowerPoint presentations on the display of your device.

**Quickpoint** supports the viewing of presentations created in .ppt format from Microsoft PowerPoint 2000 or later. Not all variations or features of the mentioned file formats are supported.

See also 'More information', p. 90.

### View presentations

To move between the slide, outline, and the notes view, press  $\blacktriangleleft \bigcirc$  or  $\bigcirc \triangleright$ .

To move to the next or previous slide in the presentation, press  $\ ^{\textcircled{\tiny q}}$  or  $\ ^{\textcircled{\tiny h}}$  .

To view the presentation in full screen, select **Options** > **Full screen**.

To expand items in the presentation outline in the outline view, select Options > Outline > Expand entry.

### More information

If you experience problems with Quickword, Quicksheet, or Quickpoint, visit www.quickoffice.com for more information. Support is also available by sending an e-mail to supportS60@quickoffice.com.



# **Adobe Reader**

With Adobe Reader you can read PDF documents on the display of your device.

This application has been optimized for PDF document content on handsets and other mobile devices, and

provides only a limited set of features compared with PC versions.

To access and open documents:

- Press § , and select Office > Adobe PDF. Select
   Options > Browse for file to browse and open
   documents stored in the device memory and on a
   compatible memory card.
- Open an e-mail attachment from received e-mail messages (network service).
- Send a document using Bluetooth connectivity to your Inbox in Messaging.
- Use File manager to browse and open documents stored in the device memory and on the memory card.
- Browse Web pages. Ensure your device is set up with an Internet access point before browsing. See 'Access points', p. 104.

# Manage PDF files

To browse and manage PDF files, press § , and select Office > Adobe PDF. Your recent files are listed in the file view. To open a document, scroll to it, and press .

You can also select **Options** and from the following:

Browse for file—to browse for PDF files in the device memory or on a compatible memory card.

Settings—to modify default zoom level and viewing mode of PDF documents.

### View PDF files

When a PDF file is open, select Options and one of the following:

Zoom—to zoom in, out, or to a selected percentage. You can also resize the document to the screen width, or fit the whole PDF page to the screen.

Find—to search the document for a text.

View—to view the document in full screen. You can also rotate the PDF document by 90 degrees in either direction.

Go to—to move to a selected page, next page, previous page, first page, or last page.

Save—to save the file to device memory or a compatible memory card.

Settings—to modify default zoom level and default viewing mode.

**Details**—to display the properties of the PDF document.

### More information

For more information, visit www.adobe.com.

To share questions, suggestions, and information about the application, visit the Adobe Reader for Symbian OS user forum at <a href="http://adobe.com/support/forums/main.html">http://adobe.com/support/forums/main.html</a>.

# Personalize your device

- To use the standby display for fast access to your most frequently used applications, see 'Active standby mode', p. 95.
- To change the standby mode background image or what is shown in the screen saver, see 'Change the look of your device', p. 95.
- To customize the ringing tones, see 'Profiles—set tones', p. 93 and 'Add ringing tones for contacts', p. 63.
- To change the shortcuts
  assigned for the different
  presses of the scroll key and left and right selection
  keys in the standby mode, see 'Standby mode', p. 101.
- To change the clock shown in the standby mode, press
   3 and select Applications > Clock > Options >
   Settings > Clock type > Analogue or Digital.
- To change the welcome note to an image or animation, press § , and select Tools > Settings > Phone > General > Welcome note / logo.



- To change the main menu view, in the main menu, select Options > Change view > Grid or List.
- To rearrange the main menu, in the main menu, select Options > Move, Move to folder, or New folder. You can move less used applications into folders, and place applications that you use more often into the main menu.



# Profiles—set tones

To set and customize the ringing tones, message alert tones, and other tones for different events, environments, or caller groups, press  $\{g\}$ , and select Tools > Profiles.

To change the profile, press (i) in the standby mode. Scroll to the profile you want to activate, and select OK.

To modify a profile, press  $\S_{\widehat{g}}$ , and select Tools > Profiles. Scroll to the profile, and select Options > Personalise. Scroll to the setting you want to change, and press n to open the choices. Tones stored on a compatible memory card are indicated with n. You can scroll through the tone list and listen to each one before you make your selection. To stop the sound, press any key.

When you choose a tone, **Tone downloads** (network service) opens a list of bookmarks. You can select a bookmark and start connection to a Web page to download tones.

If you want the caller's name to be said when your device rings, select Options > Personalise, and set Say caller's name to On. The caller's name must be saved in Contacts.

To create a new profile, select Options > Create new.

### Offline profile

The Offline profile lets you use the device without connecting to the wireless network. When you activate the Offline profile, the connection to the wireless network is turned off, as indicated by in the signal strength indicator area. All wireless RF signals to and from the device are prevented. If you try to send messages, they are placed in the outbox to be sent later.

Important: In the offline profile you cannot make or receive any calls, or use other features that require cellular network coverage. Calls may still be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device. To make calls, you must first activate the phone function by changing profiles. If the device has been locked, enter the lock code.

To leave the Offline profile, press the power key, and select another profile. The device re-enables wireless

transmissions (providing there is sufficient signal strength). If Bluetooth connectivity is activated before entering the Offline profile, it will be deactivated. Bluetooth connectivity is automatically reactivated after leaving the Offline profile. See 'Settings', p. 81.



### ☐ 3-D tones

Press  $\S$ , and select Applications > 3-D tones. With 3-D tones you can enable three-dimensional sound effects for ringing tones. Not all ringing tones support 3-D effects.

To enable the 3-D effects, select 3-D ringing tone effects > On. To change the ringing tone, scroll to the ringing tone that is displayed, press , and select the desired ringing tone.

To change the 3–D effect that is applied to the ringing tone, select **Sound trajectory** and the desired effect. To modify the effect, select from the following settings:

**Trajectory speed**—Select the speed at which sound moves from one direction to another. This setting is not available for all effects in **Sound trajectory**.

Reverberation—To adjust the amount of echo, select the desired effect in the list.

**Doppler effect**—Select **On** to have the ringing tone sound higher when you are closer to your device, and lower when

you are farther away. When you get closer to the device, the ringing tone appears to become higher, and lower when you move away from it. This setting is not available for all effects in **Sound trajectory**.

To listen to the ringing tone with the 3–D effect, select **Options** > **Play tone**.

If you enable the 3-D tones but do not select any 3-D effect, stereo widening is applied to the ringing tone.

To adjust the ringing tone volume, select Tools > Profiles > Options > Personalise > Ringing volume.



# Change the look of your device

To change the look of the display, such as the wallpaper and icons, press ♀, and select Tools > Themes. The active theme is indicated by ✓. In Themes you can group together elements from other themes or select images from the Gallery to personalize themes further. The themes on a compatible memory card (if inserted) are indicated by ■. The themes on the memory card are not available if the memory card is not inserted in the device. If you want to use the themes saved in the memory card without the memory card, save the themes in the device memory first.

To open a browser connection and download more themes, select Theme downloads (network service).

Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

To activate a theme, scroll to it, and select **Options** > **Apply**. To preview a theme before activating it, select **Options** > **Preview**.

To edit themes, scroll to a theme, and select Options > Edit to change the Wallpaper and Power saver settings.

To restore the selected theme to its original settings, select **Options** > **Restore orig. theme** when you edit a theme.

# Active standby mode

Use your standby display for fast access to your most frequently used applications. By default, the active standby mode is on.

Press  $\S$ , select Tools > Settings > Phone > Standby mode > Active standby, and press n to switch the active standby on or off.

The active standby display is shown with default applications across the top of the screen, and calendar, to-do, Print Basket, and player events listed below.

Scroll to an application or event, and press 

.

The standard scroll key shortcuts available in the standby mode cannot be used when the active standby mode is on.

To change the default applications' shortcuts, press §, select Tools > Settings > Phone > Standby mode > Active standby apps., and press •.



Some shortcuts may be fixed, and you are not able to change them.

# **Tools**



## Voice commands

You can use voice commands to control your device. For more information about the enhanced voice commands supported by your device, see 'Voice dialing', p. 65.

To activate enhanced voice commands for starting applications and profiles, you must open the Voice comm. application and its **Profiles** folder. Press **\$**, and select Tools > Voice cm. > Profiles; the device creates voice tags for the applications and profiles. To use enhanced voice commands, press and hold  $\neg$  in the standby mode, and say a voice command. The voice command is the name of the application or profile displayed in the list.

To add more applications to the list, select Options > New application. To add a second voice command that can be used to start the application, select Options > Change command, and enter the new voice command as text. Avoid very short names, abbreviations, and acronyms.

To listen to the synthesized voice tag, select Options > Playback.

To change voice command settings, select Options > Settings. To switch off the synthesizer that plays

recognized voice tags and commands in the selected device language, select Synthesiser > Off. To reset voice recognition learning, for example, when the main user of the device has changed, select Reset voice adapts..



# Application manager

Press  $\{ r \}$ , and select Tools > App. mgr.. You can install two types of applications and software to your device:

- J2ME applications based on Java technology with the extension .jad or .jar ( 🚵 ).
- Other applications and software suitable for the Symbian operating system (\$\square\$). The installation files have the .sisx extension. Only install software specifically designed for your Nokia N73. Software providers will often refer to the official model number of this product: the Nokia N73-1.

Installation files may be transferred to your device from a compatible computer, downloaded during browsing, or sent to you in a multimedia message, as an e-mail attachment, or using Bluetooth connectivity or infrared. You can use Nokia Application Installer in Nokia PC Suite to install an application to your device. If you use Microsoft Windows Explorer to transfer a file, save the file to a compatible memory card (local disk).

## Install applications and software

that the application is not fully installed, and lie that the application is not fully installed, and lie that the application is installed on the memory card.

Important: Only install and use applications and other software from trusted sources, such as applications that are Symbian Signed or have passed the Java Verified™ testing.

Before installation, note the following:

- To view the application type, version number, and the supplier or manufacturer of the application, select Options > View details.
- To display the security certificate details of the application, select Options > View certificate. See 'Certificate management', p. 107.
- If you install a file that contains an update or repair to an existing application, you can only restore the original application if you have the original installation file or a full back-up copy of the removed software package. To restore the original application, remove the application, and install the application again from the original installation file or the back-up copy.

- The .jar file is required for installing Java applications.
   If it is missing, the device may ask you to download it.
   If there is no access point defined for the application, you are asked to select one. When you are downloading the .jar file, you may need to enter a user name and password to access the server. You obtain these from the supplier or manufacturer of the application.
- To locate an installation file, press and select Tools > App. mgr.. Alternatively, search the device memory or a compatible memory card (if inserted) in File manager, or open a message in Messag. > Inbox that contains an installation file.
- 2 In App. manager, select Options > Install. In other applications, scroll to the installation file, and press to start the installation.
  During installation, the device shows information about the progress of the installation. If you are installing an application without a digital signature or certification, the device displays a warning. Continue installation only if you are sure of the origin and

To start an installed application, locate it in the menu, and press 
.

contents of the application.

To start a network connection and to view extra information about the application, select Options > Go to web address, if available.

To see what software packages are installed or removed and when, select Options > View log.

Important: Your device can only support one antivirus application. Having more than one application with antivirus functionality could affect performance and operation or cause the device to stop functioning.

Installation files (.sisx) of applications that are stored in the device memory will remain in the memory after the application has been installed to a compatible miniSD card. Stored installation files may consume large amounts of device memory, leaving insufficient memory to store new applications, messages and other files. To help prevent this, first backup the installation file to a compatible PC using Nokia PC Suite, then remove the installation file from the device memory using File manager (see 'File manager', p. 16).

## Remove applications and software

Scroll to a software package, and select **Options** > **Remove**. Select **Yes** to confirm.

If you remove software, you can only reinstall it if you have the original software package or a full backup of the removed software package. If you remove a software package, you may no longer be able to open documents created with that software. If another software package depends on the software package that you removed, the other software package may stop working. Refer to the documentation of the installed software package for details.

### Settings

Select **Options** > **Settings** and from the following:

**Software installation**—Select **Signed only** to only install applications with verified digital signatures.

**Online certif. check**—Select to check the online certificates before installing an application.

**Default web address**—Set the default address used when checking online certificates.

Some Java applications may require a phone call, a message to be sent, or a network connection to a specific access point for downloading extra data or components.



# Digital Rights Management

Content owners may use different types of digital rights management technologies (DRM) to protect their intellectual property including copyrights. This device uses various types of DRM software to access DRM protected content. With this device you can access content protected

with OMA 1.0 and OMA 2.0. If certain DRM software fails to protect the content, content owners may ask that such DRM software's ability to access new DRM-protected content be revoked. Revocation may also prevent renewal of such DRM-protected content already in your device. Revocation of such DRM software does not affect the use of content protected with other types of DRM or the use of non-DRM-protected content.

Digital rights management (DRM) protected content comes with an associated activation key that defines your rights to use the content.

If your device has OMA DRM protected content, to back up both the activation keys and the content, use the backup feature of Nokia PC Suite. Other transfer methods may not transfer the activation keys which need to be restored with the content for you to be able to continue the use of OMA DRM protected content after the device memory is formatted. You may also need to restore the activation keys in case the files on your device get corrupted.

To view the digital rights activation keys stored in your device, press  $\mathcal{G}_{\mathfrak{F}}$ , and select Tools > Actv. keys and from the following:

Valid keys—View keys that are connected to one or more media files and keys whose validity period has not started vet.

Invalid keys—View keys that are not valid; the time period for using the media file is exceeded or there is a protected media file in the device but no connected activation key.

Not in use—View keys that have no media files connected to them in the device.

To buy more usage time or extend the usage period for a media file, select an invalid activation key and Options > Get activation key. Activation keys cannot be updated if Web service message reception is disabled. See 'Web service messages', p. 54.

To view detailed information, such as the validity status and ability to send the file, scroll to an activation key, and press  $\blacksquare$ .



# **Settings**

To change settings, press  $\{g\}$ , and select Tools > Settings. To open a settings group, press  $\{g\}$ . Scroll to a setting you want to change, and press  $\{g\}$ .

Some settings may be preset for the device by your service provider, and you may not be able to change them.



# Phone

### General

Phone language—Changing the language of the display texts in your device also affects the format used for date and time and the separators used, for example, in calculations. Automatic selects the language according to the information on your SIM card. After you change the display text language, the device restarts.

Changing the settings for Phone language or Writing language affects every application in your device, and the change remains effective until you change these settings again.

Writing language—Changing the language affects the characters and special characters available when writing text and the predictive text dictionary used.

Predictive text—Set the predictive text input On or Off for all editors in the device. The predictive text dictionary is not available for all languages.

Welcome note / logo—The welcome note or logo is displayed briefly each time you switch on the device. Select Default to use the default image, Text to write a welcome note, or Image to select an image from Gallery.

Orig. phone settings—You can reset some of the settings to their original values. To do this, you need the lock code. See 'Security', 'Phone and SIM', p. 107. After resetting, the device may take a longer time to power on. Documents and files are unaffected.

## Standby mode

Active standby—Use shortcuts to applications in the standby mode. See 'Active standby mode', p. 95.

**Left selection key**—Assign a shortcut to the left selection key ( — ) in the standby mode.

**Right selection key**—Assign a shortcut to the right selection key ( ¬ ) in the standby mode.

Active standby apps.—Select the application shortcuts you want to appear in the active standby. This setting is only available if Active standby is on.

You can also assign keypad shortcuts for the different presses of the scroll key. The scroll key shortcuts are not available if the active standby is on.

Operator logo—This setting is only available if you have received and saved an operator logo. Select Off if you do not want the logo to be shown.

## Display

**Light sensor**—Press **■** or **■** to change the light sensor mode, and to brighten or darken the display.

Power saver time-out—Select the time-out period after which the power saver is activated.

Sleep mode—Select whether the display is switched off to save battery power 20 minutes after the power saver is activated. When the display is switched off, a LED blinks to indicate that the device is powered on.

**Light time-out**—Scroll left or right to decrease or increase the time the lights stay on after your last keypress.



Send my caller ID—You can set your phone number to be displayed to (Yes) or hidden from (No) the person to whom you are calling, or the value may be set by your service provider when you make a subscription (Set by network) (network service).

Call waiting—If you have activated call waiting (network service), the network notifies you of a new incoming call while you have a call in progress. Set the function on (Activate) or off (Cancel), or check whether the function is activated (Check status).

Reject call with SMS—Select Yes to send a text message to a caller informing why you could not answer the call. See 'Answer or decline a call', p. 70.

Message text—Write a text to be sent in a text message when you reject a call.

Image in video call—If video is not sent during a video call, you can select a still image to be displayed instead.

Automatic redial—Select On, and your device makes a maximum of 10 attempts to connect the call after an unsuccessful call attempt. To stop automatic redialing, press 

.

Summary after call—Activate this setting if you want the device to briefly display the approximate duration of the last call.

Speed dialling—Select On, and the numbers assigned to the speed dialing keys ( 2 - 9 ) can be dialed by pressing and holding the key. See also 'Speed dial a phone number', p. 65.

Anykey answer—Select On, and you can answer an incoming call by briefly pressing any keypad key, except

—, ¬, (), and =.

Line in use—This setting (network service) is shown only if the SIM card supports two subscriber numbers, that is, two phone lines. Select which phone line you want to use for making calls and sending text messages. Calls on both lines can be answered irrespective of the selected line. If you select Line 2 and have not subscribed to this network service, you will not be able to make calls. When line 2 is selected, **2** is shown in the standby mode.

☆ Tip! To switch between the phone lines, press and hold # in the standby mode.

Line change—To prevent line selection (network service), select Disable if supported by your SIM card. To change this setting, you need the PIN2 code.



### Connection

### Data connections and access points

Your device supports packet data connections (network service), such as GPRS in the GSM network. When you use your device in GSM and UMTS networks, multiple data connections can be active at the same time, and access points can share a data connection. In the UMTS network, data connections remain active during voice calls.

To establish a data connection, an access point is required. You can define different kinds of access points, such as:

- MMS access point to send and receive multimedia messages
- Access point for the Web application to view WML or XHTML pages
- Internet access point (IAP) to send and receive e-mail and connect to the Internet

Check the type of access point you need with your service provider for the service you want to access. For availability and subscription to packet data connection services, contact your service provider.

### **Access points**

You may receive access point settings in a message from a service provider. See 'Data and settings', p. 53. Some or all access points may be preset for your device by your service provider, and you may not be able to change, create, edit, or remove them. (a) indicates a protected access point, and indicates a packet data access point.

To create a new access point, select Options > New access point. Select Use default settings to use the default access point settings, or Use existing settings to select an existing access point as the basis for the new access point.

To edit the settings of an access point, select **Options** > **Edit.** Follow the instructions from your service provider.

**Connection name**—Enter a descriptive name for the connection.

Data bearer—Select the data connection type.

Depending on the data connection you select, only certain setting fields are available. Fill in all fields marked with **Must be defined** or with a red asterisk. Other fields can be left empty, unless you have been instructed otherwise by your service provider.

To be able to use a data connection, the network service provider must support this feature, and if necessary, activate it for your SIM card.

#### Packet data

Follow the instructions from your service provider.

Access point name—You obtain the access point name from your service provider.

User name—The user name may be needed to make a data connection, and is usually provided by the service provider.

Prompt password—If you must enter the password every time you log in to a server, or if you do not want to save your password in the device, select Yes.

Password—A password may be needed to make a data connection, and is usually provided by the service provider.

Authentication—Select Normal or Secure.

Homepage—Depending on the access point you are setting up, enter the Web address or the address of the multimedia messaging center.

Select Options > Advanced settings to change the following settings:

Network type—Select the Internet protocol type to use: IPv4 or IPv6. The other settings depend on the selected network type.

Phone IP address (for IPv4 only)—Enter the IP address of vour device.

DNS address—In Primary DNS address, enter the IP address of the primary DNS server. In Secondary DNS

addr., enter the IP address of the secondary DNS server. Contact your Internet service provider to obtain these addresses.

**Proxy serv. address**—Define the address for the proxy server.

**Proxy port number**—Enter the proxy port number.

#### Packet data

The packet data settings affect all access points using a packet data connection.

Packet data conn.—If you select When available and you are in a network that supports packet data, the device registers to the packet data network. Starting an active packet data connection (for example, to send and receive e-mail) is quicker. If there is no packet data coverage, the device periodically tries to establish a packet data connection. If you select When needed, the device uses a packet data connection only if you start an application or action that needs it.

Access point—The access point name is needed to use your device as a packet data modem to your computer.

## Configurations

You may receive trusted server settings from your service provider in a configuration message, or the settings may be

stored on your (U)SIM card. You can save these settings to your device, view, or delete them in Configs..

### SIP settings

SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) settings are needed for certain network services using SIP, such as video sharing. You may receive the settings in a special text message from your service provider. You can view, delete, or create these setting profiles in SIP settings.

#### Data call

The data call settings affect all access points using a GSM data call connection.

Online time—Set the data calls to disconnect automatically after a time-out if there is no activity. To enter a time-out, select User defined, and enter the time in minutes. If you select Unlimited, data calls are not disconnected automatically.



# 🕦 Date and time

See 'Clock settings', p. 45, and language settings in 'General', p. 101.



# Security

#### Phone and SIM

PIN code request—When active, the code is requested each time the device is switched on. Deactivating the personal identification number (PIN) code request may not be allowed by some SIM cards. See 'Glossary of PIN and lock codes', p. 106.

PIN code, PIN2 code, and Lock code—You can change the lock code, PIN code, and PIN2 code. These codes can only include the numbers from **0** to **9**. If you forget any of these codes, contact your service provider. See 'Glossary of PIN and lock codes', p. 106.

Avoid using access codes similar to the emergency numbers to prevent accidental dialing of the emergency number.

**Autolock period**—You can set an autolock period, a time-out after which the device automatically locks. To turn off the autolock period, select **None**.

To unlock the device, enter the lock code.

When the device is locked, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

☆ Tip! To lock the device manually, press (i). A list of commands opens. Select Lock phone.

Lock if SIM changed—You can set the device to ask for the lock code when an unknown SIM card is inserted into your device. The device maintains a list of SIM cards that are recognized as the owner's cards.

**Closed user group**—You can specify a group of people to whom you can call and who can call you (network service).

When calls are limited to closed user groups, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Confirm SIM services—You can set the device to display confirmation messages when you are using a SIM card service (network service).

#### Glossary of PIN and lock codes

If you forget any of these codes, contact your service provider.

Personal identification number (PIN) code—This code protects your SIM card against unauthorized use. The PIN code (4 to 8 digits) is usually supplied with the SIM card. After three consecutive incorrect PIN code entries, the code is blocked, and you need the PUK code to unblock it.

UPIN code—This code may be supplied with the USIM card. The USIM card is an enhanced version of the SIM card and is supported by UMTS mobile phones.

PIN2 code—This code (4 to 8 digits) is supplied with some SIM cards, and is required to access some functions in your device.

Lock code (also known as security code)—This code (5 digits) can be used to lock the device to avoid unauthorized use. The factory setting for the lock code is **12345**. To avoid unauthorized use of your device, change the lock code. Keep the new code secret and in a safe place separate from your device. If you forget the code, contact your service provider.

Personal unblocking key (PUK) code and PUK2 code—These codes (8 digits) are required to change a blocked PIN code or PIN2 code, respectively. If the codes are not supplied with the SIM card, contact the operator whose SIM card is in your device.

UPUK code—This code (8 digits) is required to change a blocked UPIN code. If the code is not supplied with the USIM card, contact the operator whose USIM card is in your device.

## Certificate management

Digital certificates do not guarantee safety; they are used to verify the origin of software.

In the certificate management main view, you can see a list of authority certificates that are stored in your device. Press • to see a list of personal certificates, if available.

Digital certificates should be used if you want to connect to an online bank or another site or remote server for actions that involve transferring confidential information. They should also be used if you want to reduce the risk of viruses or other malicious software and be sure of the authenticity of software when downloading and installing software.

Important: Even if the use of certificates makes the risks involved in remote connections and software installation considerably smaller, they must be used correctly in order to benefit from increased security. The existence of a certificate does not offer any protection by itself; the certificate manager must contain correct, authentic, or trusted certificates for increased security to be available. Certificates have a restricted lifetime. If Expired certificate or Certificate not valid yet is shown even if the certificate should be valid, check that the current date and time in your device are correct.

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

#### View certificate details—check authenticity

You can only be sure of the correct identity of a server when the signature and the period of validity of a server certificate have been checked.

You are notified if the identity of the server is not authentic or if you do not have the correct security certificate in your device.

To check certificate details, scroll to a certificate, and select **Options** > **Certificate details**. When you open certificate details, the validity of the certificate is checked, and one of the following notes may be displayed:

- Certificate not trusted—You have not set any application to use the certificate. See 'Change the trust settings', p. 108.
- Expired certificate—The period of validity has ended for the selected certificate.
- Certificate not valid yet—The period of validity has not yet begun for the selected certificate.
- Certificate corrupted—The certificate cannot be used.
   Contact the certificate issuer.

#### Change the trust settings

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

Scroll to an authority certificate, and select Options > Trust settings. Depending on the certificate, a list of the applications that can use the selected certificate is shown. For example:

- Symbian installation: Yes—The certificate is able to certify the origin of a new Symbian operating system application.
- Internet: Yes—The certificate is able to certify servers.
- App. installation: Yes—The certificate is able to certify the origin of a new Java<sup>TM</sup> application.

Select Options > Edit trust setting to change the value.

## Track protected object

Some copyright-protected music files may include a transaction identifier. Select whether you allow the identifier to be sent with the music file if you send or forward the file. The provider of the music file can use the identifier to track the distribution of the files.

### Security module

To view or edit a security module (if available) in Secur. mod., scroll to it, and press the scroll key. To view detailed information about a security module, scroll to it, and select Options > Security details.



# Call divert

Call divert allows you to divert your incoming calls to your voice mailbox or another phone number. For details, contact your service provider.

Select which calls you want to divert and the desired diverting option. To divert voice calls when your number is busy or when you reject incoming calls, select If busy. Set the option on (Activate) or off (Cancel), or check whether the option is activated (Check status).

Several diverting options can be active at the same time. When all calls are diverted, \_\_\_\_\_ is shown in the standby mode.

Call barring and call diverting cannot be active at the same time.



# Call barring

Call barring (network service) allows you to restrict the calls that you make or receive with the device. To change the settings, you need the barring password from your service provider.

Select the desired barring option, and set it on (Activate) or off (Cancel), or check whether the option is active (Check status). Call barring affects all calls, including data calls.

Call barring and call diverting cannot be active at the same time.

When calls are barred, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.



# Network

Your device can automatically switch between the GSM and UMTS networks. The GSM network is indicated with **Y** in the standby mode. The UMTS network is indicated with **3G**.

Network mode (shown only if supported by the network operator)-Select which network to use. If you select Dual mode, the device uses the GSM or UMTS network automatically, according to the network parameters and the roaming agreements between the network operators. Contact your network operator for more details.

Operator selection—Select Automatic to set the device to search for and select one of the available networks, or Manual to manually select the network from a list of networks. If the connection to the manually selected

network is lost, the device sounds an error tone and asks you to reselect a network. The selected network must have a roaming agreement with your home network, that is, the operator whose SIM card is in your device.

☆ Glossary: A roaming agreement is an agreement between two or more wireless service providers to enable the users of one service provider to use the services of other service providers.

Cell info display—Select On to set the device to indicate when it is used in a cellular network based on microcellular network (MCN) technology and to activate cell info reception.



## **Enhancement**

In the standby mode,  $\bigcap$  indicates a compatible headset is connected, and  $\bigcap$  that the headset is unavailable, or a Bluetooth connection to a headset is lost.  $\bigcup$  indicates a compatible loopset is connected and  $\bigcap$  that a compatible Text phone is connected.

Select Headset, Loopset, Text phone, Bluetooth handsfree, or Car kit and from the following:

Default profile—Set the profile that you want activated each time you connect a certain compatible enhancement to your device. See 'Profiles—set tones', p. 93.

Automatic answer—Set if you want the device to answer an incoming call automatically after 5 seconds. If the ringing type is set to Beep once or Silent, automatic answer is disabled. Automatic answer is not available for Text phone.

Lights—Set whether lights remain on, or are switched off after the time-out. This setting is not available for all enhancements.

If you are using a **Text phone**, you must activate it on your device. Press **\$9**, and select **Tools** > **Settings** > **Enhancement** > **Text phone** > **Use text phone** > **Yes**.

If the device does not identify the enhancement automatically, select **Enhancement in use** and from the list the enhancement you use.

# Troubleshooting: Q&A

#### Access codes

- **Q:** What is my password for the lock, PIN, or PUK codes?
- **A:** The default lock code is **12345**. If you forget or lose the lock code, contact your device dealer.

If you forget or lose a PIN or PUK code, or if you have not received such a code, contact your network operator. For information about passwords, contact your access point provider, for example, a commercial Internet service provider (ISP), or service provider.

#### Application not responding

- Q: How do I close an application that is not responding?
- A: To open the application switching window, press and hold g: Scroll to the application, and press  $\Gamma$  to close the application.

#### Bluetooth connectivity

- Q: Why can't I find my friend's device?
- A: Check that both devices have activated Bluetooth connectivity.
  - Check that the distance between the two devices is not over 10 meters (33 feet) and that there are no walls or other obstructions between the devices.
  - Check that the other device is not in hidden mode. Check that both devices are compatible.

- Q: Why can't I end a Bluetooth connection?
- A: If another device is connected to your device, you can either end the connection by using the other device or by deactivating Bluetooth connectivity. Select Connect. > Bluetooth > Off.

#### Browser services

- Q: What do I do if the following message is displayed: No access points defined. Define now?
- **A:** Insert the correct browser settings. Contact your service provider for instructions.

#### Camera

- Q: Why do images look smudgy?
- A: Remove the protective plastic films covering the display and camera. Ensure that the camera lens protection window is clean.
- Q: Why do I get an error message "Application already in use" when I try to activate the camera?
- A: The camera application may be active in the background. To check whether the camera is active or not, press and hold \$\mathbf{g}\$ . The application switching window opens. If the camera is active, to return to the camera, scroll to it on the list, and press the scroll key. To close the camera application, press \(\begin{align\*}
  \begin{align\*}
  \text{.}
  \end{align\*}

#### Display

Q: Why do missing, discolored, or bright dots appear on the screen every time I turn on my device?

A: This is a characteristic of this type of display. Some displays may contain pixels or dots that remain on or off. This is normal, not a fault.

#### Log

Q: Why does the log appear empty?

A: You may have activated a filter, and no communication events fitting that filter have been logged. To see all events, select Applications > Log > Options > Filter > All communication. Also if you change the (U)SIM card, the log information is cleared.

#### Memory low

Q: What can I do if my device memory is low?

**A:** You can delete the following items regularly to avoid memory getting low:

- Messages from Inbox, Drafts, and Sent folders in Messaging
- · Retrieved e-mail messages from the device memory
- Saved browser pages
- Images and videos in Gallery

To delete contact information, calendar notes, call timers, call cost timers, game scores, or any other data, go to the respective application to remove the data. If you are deleting multiple items and one of the following notes is shown: Not

enough memory to perform operation. Delete some data first. or Memory low. Delete some data., try deleting items one by one (starting from the smallest item).

Installation files (.sisx) of applications that are stored in the device memory remain in the memory after the application has been installed to a compatible miniSD card. Remove such installation files from the device memory. To do this, first backup the installation file to a compatible PC using Nokia PC Suite, then remove the installation file from the device memory using File manager (see 'File manager', p. 16).

Q: How can I save my data before deleting it?

A: Save your data using one of the following methods:

- Use Nokia PC Suite to make a backup copy of all data to a compatible computer.
- Send images to your e-mail address, then save the images to your computer.
- Send data using Bluetooth connectivity to a compatible device
- Store data on a compatible memory card.

#### Messaging

Q: Why can't I select a contact?

A: The contact card does not have a phone number or an e-mail address. Add the missing information to the contact card in Contacts.

#### Multimedia messaging

- Q: What should I do when the device cannot receive a multimedia message because memory is full?
- A: The amount of memory needed is indicated in the error message: Not enough memory to retrieve message.

  Delete some data first. To view what kind of data you have and how much memory the different data groups consume, select File mgr. > Options > Memory details.
- Q: The note Retrieving message is shown briefly. What is happening?
- A: The device is trying to retrieve a multimedia message from the multimedia messaging center.

  Check that the settings for multimedia messaging are defined correctly and that there are no mistakes in phone numbers or addresses. Select Messag. > Options >
- **Q:** How can I end the data connection when the device starts a data connection again and again?

Settings > Multimedia message.

A: To stop the device from making a data connection, select Messag. > Options > Settings > Multimedia message > Multimedia retrieval > Off. After this change, the device does not make any network connections related to multimedia messaging.

#### PC connectivity

- Q: Why do I have problems in connecting the device to my PC?
- **A:** Make sure that Nokia PC Suite is installed and running on your PC. See the user guide for Nokia PC Suite on the

- CD-ROM. For further information on how to use Nokia PC Suite, see the help function on Nokia PC Suite or visit the support pages at www.nokia.com.hk.
- **Q:** Can I use my device as a fax modem with a compatible PC?
- **A:** You cannot use your device as a fax modem. However, with call diverting (network service), you can divert incoming fax calls to another phone number.

# **Battery information**

# Charging and discharging

Your device is powered by a rechargeable battery. The battery can be charged and discharged hundreds of times but it will eventually wear out. When the talk and standby times are noticeably shorter than normal, replace the battery. Use only Nokia approved batteries, and recharge your battery only with Nokia approved chargers designated for this device.

If a replacement battery is being used for the first time or if the battery has not been used for a prolonged period, it may be necessary to connect the charger, and then disconnect and reconnect it to begin charging the battery.

Unplug the charger from the electrical plug and the device when not in use. Do not leave fully charged battery connected to a charger, since overcharging may shorten its lifetime. If left unused, a fully charged battery will lose its charge over time.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take several minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

Use the battery only for its intended purpose. Never use any charger or battery that is damaged.

Do not short-circuit the battery. Accidental short-circuiting can occur when a metallic object such as a coin, clip, or pen causes direct connection of the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery. (These look like metal strips on the

battery.) This might happen, for example, when you carry a spare battery in your pocket or purse. Short-circuiting the terminals may damage the battery or the connecting object.

Leaving the battery in hot or cold places, such as in a closed car in summer or winter conditions, will reduce the capacity and lifetime of the battery. Always try to keep the battery between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77°F). A device with a hot or cold battery may not work temporarily, even when the battery is fully charged. Battery performance is particularly limited in temperatures well below freezing.

Do not dispose of batteries in a fire as they may explode. Batteries may also explode if damaged. Dispose of batteries according to local regulations. Please recycle when possible. Do not dispose as household waste.

Do not dismantle or shred cells or batteries. In the event of a battery leak, do not allow the liquid to come in contact with the skin or eyes. In the event of such a leak, flush your skin or eyes immediately with water, or seek medical help.

# Nokia battery authentication guidelines

Always use original Nokia batteries for your safety. To check that you are getting an original Nokia battery, purchase it from an authorised Nokia dealer, and inspect the hologram label using the following steps:

Successful completion of the steps is not a total assurance of the authenticity of the battery. If you have any reason to believe that your battery is not an authentic, original Nokia battery, you should refrain from using it, and take it to the nearest authorised Nokia service point or dealer for assistance. Your authorised Nokia service point or dealer will inspect the battery for authenticity. If authenticity cannot be verified, return the battery to the place of purchase.

#### Authenticate hologram

- 1 When you look at the hologram on the label, you should see the Nokia connecting hands symbol from one angle and the Nokia Original Enhancements logo when looking from another angle.
- When you angle the hologram left, right, down and up, you should see 1, 2, 3 and 4 dots on each side respectively.





#### What if your battery is not authentic?

If you cannot confirm that your Nokia battery with the hologram on the label is an authentic Nokia battery, please do not use the battery. Take it to the nearest authorised Nokia service point or dealer for assistance. The use of a battery that is not approved by the manufacturer may be dangerous and may result in poor performance and damage to your device and its enhancements. It may also invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the device.

To find out more about original Nokia batteries, visit www.nokia.com/battery.

# Nokia original enhancements



An extensive range of enhancements is available for your phone. Please visit http://www.nokia.com.hk for more details.

For availability of the enhancements, please check with your local dealer. A few practical rules for enhancements operation:

- Keep the enhancements out of small children's reach.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that all mobile phone equipment in a vehicle dismounted and operating properly.

Use only batteries, chargers and enhancements approved by the phone manufacturer. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty applying tithe phone, and may be dangerous.

## **BATTERY**

Туре	Tech	Talktime#	Standby#
BP-6M	Li-ion	(WCDMA)	Up to 370 hours (WCDMA) Up to 350 hours (GSM)

# Variation in operation times may occur depending on SIM card, network and usage settings, usage style and environments.

# Care and maintenance

Your device is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The following suggestions will help you protect your warranty coverage.

- Keep the device dry. Precipitation, humidity, and all types
  of liquids or moisture can contain minerals that will
  corrode electronic circuits. If your device does get wet,
  remove the battery, and allow the device to dry completely
  before replacing it.
- Do not use or store the device in dusty, dirty areas. Its moving parts and electronic components can be damaged.
- Do not store the device in hot areas. High temperatures can shorten the life of electronic devices, damage batteries, and warp or melt certain plastics.
- Do not store the device in cold areas. When the device returns to its normal temperature, moisture can form inside the device and damage electronic circuit boards.
- Do not attempt to open the device other than as instructed in this guide.
- Do not drop, knock, or shake the device. Rough handling can break internal circuit boards and fine mechanics.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or strong detergents to clean the device.
- Do not paint the device. Paint can clog the moving parts and prevent proper operation.
- Use a soft, clean, dry cloth to clean any lenses (such as camera, proximity sensor, and light sensor lenses).
- Use only the supplied or an approved replacement antenna. Unauthorized antennas, modifications, or

- attachments could damage the device and may violate regulations governing radio devices.
- Use chargers indoors.
- Always create a backup of data you want to keep (such as contacts and calendar notes) before sending your device to a service facility.
- To reset the device from time to time for optimum performance, power off the device, and remove the battery.

These suggestions apply equally to your device, battery, charger, or any enhancement. If any device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility for service.

# **Additional safety information**

#### Small children

Your device and its enhancements may contain small parts. Keep them out of the reach of small children.

### Operating environment

Remember to follow any special regulations in force in any area, and always switch off your device when its use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger. Use the device only in its normal operating positions. This device meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 2.2 centimeters (7/8 inches) from the body. When a carry case, belt clip, or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the device the above-stated distance from your body.

To transmit data files or messages, this device requires a quality connection to the network. In some cases, transmission of data files or messages may be delayed until such a connection is available. Ensure the above separation distance instructions are followed until the transmission is completed.

Parts of the device are magnetic. Metallic materials may be attracted to the device. Do not place credit cards or other magnetic storage media near the device, because information stored on them may be erased.

#### Medical devices

Operation of any radio transmitting equipment, including wireless phones, may interfere with the functionality of inadequately protected medical devices. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF energy or if you have any questions. Switch off your device in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

Pacemakers Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) be maintained between a wireless phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by and recommendations of Wireless Technology Research. Persons with pacemakers should:

- always keep the device more than 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) from their pacemaker;
- · not carry the device in a breast pocket;
- hold the device to the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimize the potential for interference.

If you suspect interference, switch off your device, and move the device away.

**Hearing aids** Some digital wireless devices may interfere with some hearing aids. If interference occurs, consult your service provider.

#### Vehicles

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles such as electronic fuel injection systems, electronic antiskid (antilock) braking systems, electronic speed control systems, and air bag systems. For more information, check with the manufacturer, or its representative, of your vehicle or any equipment that has been added

Only qualified personnel should service the device or install the device in a vehicle. Faulty installation or service may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty that may apply to the device. Check regularly that all wireless device equipment in your vehicle is mounted and operating properly. Do not store or carry flammable liquids, gases, or explosive materials in the same compartment as the device, its parts, or enhancements. For vehicles equipped with an air bag, remember that air bags inflate with great force. Do not place objects, including installed or portable wireless equipment in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If in-vehicle wireless equipment is improperly installed and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.

Using your device while flying in aircraft is prohibited. Switch off your device before boarding an aircraft. The use of wireless teledevices in an aircraft may be dangerous to the operation

of the aircraft, disrupt the wireless telephone network, and may be illegal.

#### Potentially explosive environments

Switch off your device when in any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere, and obey all signs and instructions. Potentially explosive atmospheres include areas where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle engine. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. Switch off the device at refueling points such as near gas pumps at service stations. Observe restrictions on the use of radio equipment in fuel depots, storage, and distribution areas; chemical plants; or where blasting operations are in progress. Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often, but not always, clearly marked. They include below deck on boats, chemical transfer or storage facilities, vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane), and areas where the air contains chemicals or particles such as grain, dust or metal powders.

#### **Emergency calls**

Important: Wireless phones, including this device, operate using radio signals, wireless networks, landline networks, and user-programmed functions. Because of this, connections in all conditions cannot be guaranteed. You should never rely solely on any wireless device for essential communications like medical emergencies.

#### To make an emergency call:

- 1 If the device is not on, switch it on. Check for adequate signal strength.
  - Some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.
- 2 Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and ready the device for calls.
- **3** Enter the official emergency number for your present location. Emergency numbers vary by location.
- 4 Press the call key.

If certain features are in use, you may first need to turn those features off before you can make an emergency call. If the device is in the offline profile mode, you may need to change the profile to activate the phone function before you can make an emergency call. Consult this guide or your service provider for more information.

When making an emergency call, give all the necessary information as accurately as possible. Your wireless device may be the only means of communication at the scene of an accident. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

#### Certification information (SAR)

THIS MOBILE DEVICE MEETS GUIDELINES FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons. regardless of age and health.

The exposure guidelines for mobile devices employ a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate or SAR. The SAR limit stated in the ICNIRP guidelines is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over 10 grams of tissue. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. The actual SAR level of an operating device can be below the maximum value because the device is designed to use only the power required to reach the network. That amount changes depending on a number of factors such as how close you are to a network base station. The highest SAR value under the ICNIRP guidelines for use of the device at the ear is 1.13 W/kg.

Use of device accessories and enhancements may result in different SAR values. SAR values may vary depending on national reporting and testing requirements and the network band. Additional SAR information may be provided under product information at www.nokia.com.

# Index

A access points 103, 104 accessories See enhancements activation keys See digital rights management active standby mode 95 alarm clock 45 application manager 97 applications installing 98 Java 97 removing 99 B batteries charging 12, 114 intended for use 9 BATTERY 116 Bluetooth 80 device address 82 headset 110 pairing 82 security 81 sending data 82	switching off 83 bookmarks 74 browse Internet 75 C cache, clearing 76 calculator 88 calendar creating entries 46 deleting entries 47 settings 47 synchronizing Nokia PC Suite 46 call log See log calls answering 70 barring 109 declining 70 diverting 109 duration 72 international 64 making 64 missed 72 options 71 received 72	settings 102 share video 67 transferring 71 waiting 71 camera active toolbar 20 adjusting lighting and color 23 editing videos 31 flash 23 image setup settings 23 saving video clips 25 self-timer 24 sequence mode 24 still image camera settings 22 video recorder settings 26 cell broadcast 60 certificates 107 chargers 9 clock 45 codes 106 security code 107 computer connections 84 conference call 64 connection settings 103 contact cards 61
---	---	--

inserting pictures 61	See certificates	.sisx 97
sending 61	digital rights management 99	RealPlayer 40
storing DTMF tones 71	Download! 17	file manager 16
contact information 18	DRM	fixed dialing 63
converter 88	See digital rights management	Flash Player 38
copying	E	FM radio 39
contacts between the SIM card and device memory 62 copyright protection	EDGE 14 edit images 31 editing videos 31	G gallery 28 active toolbar 29
See digital rights management	e-mail	edit images 31
D	automatic retrieving 55	free memory 30
data cable 84	creating 48	ordering files in albums 30, 35
data call, settings 105	deleting messages 55	presentations 33
data connections	opening 55	print basket 30
details 85	remote mailbox 54	print images 34
ending 85	retrieving from mailbox 54	slide show 33
establishing 103	saving 60	GPRS
indicators 13	sending 51	See data connections
network 8, 109	settings 58	Н
settings	viewing attachments 55	hands-free operation
date 45	writing 50	See loudspeaker
delivery reports	emergency calls 8, 119	headset
denying 58	enhancements 110	connecting 15
erasing 73	F	settings 110
receiving 58	file formats	help application 18
device manager 86	.jad 97	neip application 10
dictionary 49 digital certificates	.jar 97, 98	idle sceen

See standby mode	file formats 40	sending 50
indicators 13	memory	settings 57
infrared	clearing memory 16, 72	N
using modem 85	viewing memory consumption 16	network services 9
infrared, connection 83	memory card tool 15	Nokia original enhancements 116
installing applications 97	menu, rearranging 93	Nokia PC Suite
Internet	messaging	calendar data 46
See Web	cell broadcast 60	synchronization 84
Internet access points (IAP)	e-mail 51	viewing device memory data 17
See access points	inbox 52	notes 88
J	mailbox 54	0
Java	multimedia messages 50	office applications 89
See applications	settings 56	office applications 69
1	text messages 50	P
language settings 101	miniSD cards 15	packet data connections
LED 102	missed calls 72	settings 105
lock code 107	MMS	PC connections 84
log	See multimedia messages	PC Suite
erasing contents 73	modem 85	see Nokia PC Suite
filtering 73	movies, muvees	personalization 95
log duration 73	custom muvees 42	phonebook
loopset settings 110	quick muvees 42	See contact cards
loudspeaker 14	multimedia key 14	PIN codes 106
'	multimedia messages	power saver 102
M	creating 48	predictive text input 49
mailbox 54	receiving 52	print images 34
maintenance 117	retrieving 53	print online 35
media files	saving 60	printing

calendar entries 47	personal ringing tone 63	certificates 107
contact cards 61	receiving in a text message 53	clock 45
e-mails 55	See also profiles	data call 105
multimedia messages 53	S	data connections 103
notes 88	safety	date and time 105
text messages 53	additional information 118	display 102
profiles 93	emergency calls 8, 119	e-mail 58
protocols	quidelines 7	language 101
IMAP4 58	scenes	lock code 107
IPv4 and IPv6 104	image scenes 24	messaging 56
POP3 58	video scenes 24	MMS and e-mail 52
TCP/IP 9	security	multimedia messages 57
WAP 9	anti-virus software 8	original settings 101
PUK codes 107	security code	personalizing the phone 93
Q	See lock code	PIN code 106
Quickoffice 89	sending	screen saver 102
R	contact cards, business cards 61	SIP 105
radio 39	video clips 26, 33	text messages 56
	service commands 49	UPIN code 106
RealPlayer 40	Services	UPUK code 107
recent calls 72 recorder 89	See Web	SIM card
remote mailbox 54	settings	copying names and numbers to
remote mailoox 54 remote SIM mode 81	access codes 106	your device 62
	access points 104	messages 56
reports	Bluetooth connectivity 81	names and numbers 62
See delivery reports	calendar 47	sisx file 97
ringing tones	call barring 109	sleep mode 102
3-D 94	call diverting 109	SMS
	<b>3</b> • • •	The state of the s

see text messages	writing 49, 51	See <i>RealPlayer</i>
snooze 45	themes 95	Visual Radio 39
software	time 45	voice commands 97
installing applications 97	tones	voice dialing 65
removing applications 99	See ringing tones	voice mailbox 64
transferring a file to your device 97	traditional text input 49	changing the phone number 64
sound clips 28	transferring content from another	diverting calls to voice mailbox 109
sounds	device 12	voice messages 64
adjusting volume 14	troubleshooting 111	voice tags 97
muting a ringing tone 70	tutorial 18	making calls 65
recording sounds 89	U	volume control
speaker phone	UMTS	adjusting volume 14
See loudspeaker	see data connections	during a call 64
speed dialing 65	UPIN code 106	loudspeaker 14
standby mode 93	UPUK code 107	W
support information 18	USB	wallpapers
svg files 33	drivers 85	changing 95
synchronization 86	printing images 34	using pictures 22, 29
T	USSD commands 49	Web
text input 49	V	access points, See access points
text messages	video call	additional browser 77
character limit 51	answering 70	blogs 78
creating 48	video calls 66	browser 74
inbox 48	options 71	feeds 78
receiving 52	rejecting 70	service messages 54
saving 60	video clips 28	
sending 50, 51	video player	
settings 56	viaco piayei	